



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Transnet Port Terminals

an Operating Division **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

RFP NUMBER	: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
ISSUE DATE	: 15 November 2024
COMPULSORY BRIEFING	: 22 November 2024
CLOSING DATE	: 02 December 2024
CLOSING TIME	: 10h00am
TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD	: 12 weeks from closing date

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Contents

Number Heading

The Tender

Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
- T1.2 Tender Data

Part T2: Returnable Documents

- T2.1 List of Returnable Document
- T2.2 Returnable Schedules

The Contract

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2)

Part C2: Pricing Data

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Activity Schedule

Part C3: Scope of Work

- C3.1 Works Information

Part C4: Site Information

- C4.1 Site Information



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

DESCRIPTION	Geotechnical investigation and laboratory testing project: TPT port of Saldanha – construction of the third MPT warehouse and automated vehicle wash bay facility
TENDER DOWNLOADING	This Tender may be downloaded directly from the National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za and the Transnet website at https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) FREE OF CHARGE.

COMPULSORY TENDER CLARIFICATION MEETING	<p>A Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will be conducted at Technical Building, Saldana Bulk Terminal on the 22 November 2024, at 09:00am [09 O'clock] for a period of \pm 3 (three) hours. [Tenderers to provide own transportation and accommodation].</p> <p>The Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will start punctually, and information will not be repeated for the benefit of Tenderers arriving late.</p> <p>A Compulsory Site visit/walk will take place, tenderers are to note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tenderers are required to wear safety shoes, goggles, long sleeve shirts, high visibility vests and hard hats. • Tenderers without the recommended PPE will not be allowed on the site walk. • Tenderers and their employees, visitors, clients and customers entering Transnet Offices, Depots, Workshops and Stores will have to undergo breathalyser testing. • All forms of firearms are prohibited on Transnet properties and premises. • The relevant persons attending the meeting must ensure that their identity documents, passports or drivers licences are on them for inspection at the access control gates.
------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	<p>Certificate of Attendance in the form set out in the Returnable Schedule T2.2-01 hereto must be completed and submitted with your Tender as proof of attendance is required for a compulsory site meeting and/or tender briefing.</p> <p>Tenderers are required to bring this Returnable Schedule T2.2-01 to the Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting to be signed by the Employer's Representative.</p> <p>Tenderers failing to attend the compulsory tender briefing will be disqualified.</p>
CLOSING DATE	<p>10:00am on (02 December 2024)</p> <p>Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.</p>

2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting. Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges**



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.

- b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.
- c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

4. DISCLAIMERS

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;
- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;
- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable on T2.2-..., [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.
- 4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:
 - *unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;*
 - *contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or*
 - *the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.*



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.

6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....(**Tender Data**)

Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public
to report any fraud or corruption to
TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR Transnet@tip-offs.com



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1	The <i>Employer</i> is Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30) Operating as Transnet Port Terminals
C.1.2	The tender documents issued by the <i>Employer</i> comprise: Part T: The Tender Part T1: Tendering procedures Part T2 : Returnable documents Part C: The contract Part C1: Agreements and contract data Part C2: Pricing data Part C3: Scope of work Part C4: Site information
	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2) C2.1 Pricing instructions C2.2 Activity Schedule C3.1 Works Information C4.1 Site information



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Strategic Sourcing Specialist
	Name:	Nontando Mnguni
	Address:	Transnet Port Terminals 202 Anton Lembede Street Durban 4000
	Tel No.	077 608 7527
	E – mail	Nontando.Mnguni.transnet.net

C.2.1

Step One: Test for Administrative Responsiveness

The test for administrative responsiveness will include the following:

<i>Administrative responsiveness check</i>
Whether the Bid has been lodged on time
Whether all Returnable Documents and/or schedules [where applicable] were completed and returned by the closing date and time
Verify the validity of all returnable documents
Verify if the Bid document has been duly signed by the authorised respondent

The test for administrative responsiveness [Step One] must be passed for a Respondent's Proposal to progress to Step Two for further pre-qualification

Step Two: Test for Substantive Responsiveness to RFP

The test for substantive responsiveness to this RFP will include the following:

Check for substantive responsiveness
Whether any general pre-qualification criteria set by Transnet, have been met
Whether the Bid contains a priced offer
Whether the Bid materially complies with the scope and/or specification given
Whether the compulsory briefing session was attended



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The test for substantive responsiveness [Step Two] must be passed for a Respondent's Proposal to progress to Step Three for further evaluation

Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated eligibility criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

Step three - Functionality:

Only those tenderers who obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in terms of price and the applicable preference point system. The minimum qualifying for score for functionality is **60 points**.

The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality and the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion are as stated in C.3.11.3 below.

Any tenderer that fails to meet the stipulated pre-qualifying criteria will be regarded as an unacceptable tender.

C.2.7 The arrangements for a compulsory clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. **Tenderers must complete and sign the attendance register.** Addenda will be issued to and tenders will only be received from those tendering entities including those entities that intends forming a joint venture appearing on the attendance register.

Tenderers are also **required to bring their RFP document to the briefing session and have their returnable document T2.2-01 certificate of attendance** signed off by the Employer's authorised representative.

C.2.12 No alternative tender offers will be considered.

C.2.13.3 Each tender offer shall be in the **English Language**.

C.2.13.5 The *Employer's* details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender offer are as follows:

C2.15.1

Identification details:

The tender documents must be uploaded with:

- Name of Tenderer.....
- Contact person and details.....
- The Tender Number: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
- The Tender Description: Geotechnical investigation and laboratory testing for the Saldanha 3rd warehouse of Transnet soc ltd (reg 1990/00090/30) operating as Transnet port terminals at port of Saldanha at Saldanha bulk



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

terminals, (hereinafter referred to as "TPT") for a period of five months.

Documents must be marked for the attention of: **Employer's Agent: Nontando Mnguni**

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:
Time: **10:00am** on the **02 December 2024**
Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal:
(<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.
Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership, in line with the code of good practice, together with the tender;
3. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
4. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

Note: Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

C3.11 The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality is: **60**



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Functionality, Price and Preference:

Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.

Step Three: Minimum Threshold of 60 points for Technical Criteria

Failure to achieve the 60 points threshold will lead to disqualification. The test for the Technical and Functional threshold will include the following:

EVALUATION SHEET				
Management & CV's				
Evaluation Criteria	Description	Scoring Principal	Guidelines for Scoring/Evaluating	Weighting
Management & CVs of Key Persons	Organisation chart	The tender must describe the management arrangements for the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. The tender must be able to demonstrate that the project personnel have sufficient knowledge, experience and qualifications to provide the required services. Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender document: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An organisation chart showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people you have identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). • The Key Professional Personnel required for this Contract are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Contract Manager (off-site management). - Site Agent/Supervisor (fulltime on-site). - Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s). - DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s). 	Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined. Score = 20: An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Three (3) key staff member included in organisation chart. Score = 40: An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Four (4) key staff members included in organisation chart. Score = 60: An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Five (5) key staff members included in organisation chart.	6



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - TLB Operator. - South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) Registered SHE Officer who will ensure Health, Safety and Environmental compliance to all applicable legislation throughout the project duration and who will submit weekly statistical reports. - Quality Assurance Representative. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An explanation needs to be provided of how adequate resources will be allocated to enable compliance with the requirements and prohibitions imposed by or under the statutory provisions relating to health and safety. 	<p>Score = 80: An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Six (6) key staff members included in organisation chart.</p> <p>Score = 100: An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). All key staff members included in organisation chart.</p>	
	<p>Contract Manager</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p>	<p>5</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	
	<p style="text-align: center;">Site Agent/Supervisor (fulltime on-site)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues</p>	<p>7</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	<p>Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV. • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	<p>3</p>
--	---------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 		
	<p>DPSH Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">3</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>must be attached to the CV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	
	<p>TLB Operator</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project and further, shows very limited experience in operating the machine in different environments: TLB Operator have < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project and further, shows limited experience in operating the machine in different environments: : TLB Operator have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60:</p>	<p>2</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum. Each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. - Training obtained (Certification, lisenicing obtained which certify competency in operating the machine). - Name of current employer and position in the enterprise. - Overview of the experience in-relation to operating the machine within an operational environment & outside operatinal enviroment. - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project and further, shows reasonable experience in operating the machine in different environments: TLB Operator have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project and further, shows extensive experience in operating the machine in different environments: TLB Operator have ≥ 5 but < 8 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff has outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project and further, shows outstanding experience in operating the machine in different environments: TLB Operator has ≥ 8 years' experience.</p>	
	<p>SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc. 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">2</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV. • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	
	<p>Quality Assurance Representative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the Works/provide the required Services with respect to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted. - General experience relevant to the nature of the Work to be carried out/Services to be provided. - Adequacy for the assignment. - Knowledge of issues 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.</p> <p>Score = 20: Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has < 1 year experience.</p> <p>Score = 40: Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project:</p>	<p>2</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>pertinent to the Scope, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Works to be performed/Services to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV. • Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Personal particulars: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▸ Name. ▸ Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith. ▸ Professional awards. - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Name of current employer and position in enterprise. - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position). - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the Works/Services. 	<p>Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 60: Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 80: Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.</p> <p>Score = 100: Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 10 years' experience.</p>	
	Sub Total			30

EVALUATION SHEET				
Previous Experience				
Evaluation Criteria	Description	Scoring Principal	Guidelines for Scoring/Evaluating	Weighting
Previous Experience	Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:	Tenderers are required to demonstrate their experience in the delivery of similar Works, and to this end shall	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant</p>	7



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	<p>Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling</p>	<p>supply a sufficiently detailed list of projects to indicate their previous experience in geotechnical site investigations of similar nature, including the names and contact details of previous/existing customers, the start and end dates of applicable projects (project duration) and Contract value.</p> <p>The Tenderer must provide a brief description of the relevant projects, with specific reference to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigations of similar nature, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling. 	<p>information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 40: The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 60: Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 80: Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 100: Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>	
	<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork: DPSH testing (land-based)</p>	<p>Tenderers are required to demonstrate their experience in the delivery of similar Works, and to this end shall supply a sufficiently detailed list of projects to indicate their previous experience in geotechnical site investigations of similar nature, including the names and contact details of previous/existing customers, the start and end dates of applicable projects (project duration) and Contract value.</p> <p>The Tenderer must provide a brief description of the relevant projects, with specific reference to:</p>	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p> <p>Score = 40: The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p> <p>Score = 60:</p>	<p>7</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigations of similar nature, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DPSH testing (land-based). 	<p>Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p> <p>Score = 80: Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p> <p>Score = 100: Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>	
	<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling</p>	<p>Tenderers are required to demonstrate their experience in the delivery of similar Works, and to this end shall supply a sufficiently detailed list of projects to indicate their previous experience in geotechnical site investigations of similar nature, including the names and contact details of previous/existing customers, the start and end dates of applicable projects (project duration) and Contract value.</p> <p>The Tenderer must provide a brief description of the relevant projects, with specific reference to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigations of similar nature, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling. 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 40: The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in test pitting test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 60: Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 80: Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p> <p>Score = 100: Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>	<p>4</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	<p>Laboratory testing, i.e. procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory</p>	<p>Tenderers are required to demonstrate their experience in the delivery of similar Works, and to this end shall supply a sufficiently detailed list of projects to indicate their previous experience in geotechnical site investigations of similar nature, including the names and contact details of previous/existing customers, the start and end dates of applicable projects (project duration) and Contract value.</p> <p>The Tenderer must provide a brief description of the relevant projects, with specific reference to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Laboratory testing of selected samples, i.e. procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory. 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p> <p>Score = 40: The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p> <p>Score = 60: Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p> <p>Score = 80: Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p> <p>Score = 100: Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes</p>	<p>7</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

			(procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).	
	Sub Total			25

EVALUATION SHEET				
Method Statement				
Evaluation Criteria	Description	Scoring Principal	Guidelines for Scoring/Evaluating	Weighting
Method Statement	Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork: Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling	Please provide specific information for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling. • The Method Statement must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Respond to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. - Outline the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer misunderstood the Scope of Services and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p> <p>Score = 40: The Method Statement responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>	7



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>Works/Services must aligned with the project schedule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Include a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. - Outline health and safety/environmental considerations. - Outline procedures to accommodate port operations. - Correlate with the Tenderer's quality plan. <p>The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the Quality Interventions required for activities. - Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. - Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	<p>Score = 60: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. <p>Score = 80: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. <p>Score = 100: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's 	
--	--	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

			<p>stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork:</p> <p>DPSH testing (land-based)</p>		<p>Please provide specific information for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DPSH testing (land-based). • The Method Statement must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Respond to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. - Outline the processes, procedures 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer misunderstood the Scope of Services and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p> <p>Score = 40: The Method Statement responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would</p>	<p>7</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services must aligned with the project schedule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Include a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. - Outline health and safety/environmental considerations. - Outline procedures to accommodate port operations. - Correlate with the Tenderer's quality plan. <p>The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the Quality Interventions required for activities. - Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. - Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	<p>adopt to address them. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p> <p>Score = 60: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. <p>Score = 80: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. 	
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

			<p>Score = 100: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	
	<p>Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork:</p> <p>Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling</p>	<p>Please provide specific information for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork, i.e.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling. • The Method Statement must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Respond to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Tenderer misunderstood the Scope of Services and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p> <p>Score = 40: The Method Statement responds to</p>	<p>4</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>explain the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Outline the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services must aligned with the project schedule. - Include a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. - Outline health and safety/environmental considerations. - Outline procedures to accommodate port operations. - Correlate with the Tenderer’s quality plan. The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the Quality Interventions required for activities. - Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. - Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	<p>the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p> <p>Score = 60: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explains the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. <p>Score = 80: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of 	
--	--	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

			<p>equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. <p>Score = 100: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer's stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and • explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	
--	--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	<p>Laboratory testing</p>	<p>Please provide specific information for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Laboratory testing. • The Method Statement must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Respond to the Scope of Services (the Works Information) and explain the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. - Outline the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The Works/Services must aligned with the project schedule. - Include a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the Works. - Outline health and safety/environmental considerations. - Outline procedures to accommodate port operations. - Correlate with the Tenderer’s quality plan. The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. - Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. - Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	<p>Score = 0: The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. </p> <p>Score = 40: The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. • Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. </p> <p>Score = 60: The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. • Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. • Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the Scope of Services. • Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed. </p> <p>Score = 80: The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. • Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. • Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the Scope of Services. • Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed. • Indicates how laboratory testing of selected samples aligns with the project schedule. </p>	<p>7</p>
--	---------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

			<p>Score = 100: The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. • Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. • Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the Scope of Services. • Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed. • Indicates how laboratory testing of selected samples aligns with the project schedule. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project. 	
	Sub Total			25

Evaluation Criteria	Description	Scoring Principal	Guidelines for Scoring/Evaluating	Weighting
Programme	Activity Programme	The tenderer shall provide the proposed programme detailed to minimum of level 3 showing as a minimum the following: § Programme Information: The Contractor clearly indicates in the schedule all milestones, activities & information related to the following –	<p>Score = 0: The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.</p> <p>Score = 20: The tenderer has addressed some but there is no alignment between programme and Method Statement. The tenderer has addressed some but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (4 or less of 12 addressed)</p> <p>Score = 40: The tenderer has addressed some but</p>	20



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

		<p>1. Float, 2. Time Risk Allowances, 3. Health and safety requirements, 4. Procedures set out in this contract, 5. Work by the Employer and Others, 6. Access to a part of the site if later than its access date, 7. Acceptances, 8. Plant & Materials and other things to be provided by the employer, 9. Information by Others, 10. starting date, access dates, Key Dates and Completion Date 11. planned Completion for each Key Date for each option and the complete works 12. Shows how each activity on the Activity Schedule relates to the operations on each programme</p> <p>Alignment between programme and of Method statement The Programme must clearly support and demonstrate alignment to the Method Statement as contained under T.2.2-04</p>	<p>there's critical errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and Method statement. The tenderer has addressed some but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (6 of 12 addressed)</p> <p>Score = 60: The tenderer has addressed most but there are minor errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and method statement. The tenderer has addressed most but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (8 of 12 addressed).</p> <p>Score = 80: The tenderer has addressed most but not all the Programme and method statement requirements and are aligned, and submission contains no critical errors or omissions. The tenderer has addressed most but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (10 of 12 addressed)</p> <p>Score = 100: The tenderer has addressed all the Programme and method statement are fully aligned and submission contains no critical errors or omissions. The tenderer has addressed all data requirements as listed in this returnable (12 of 12 addressed)</p>	
	Sub Total			20



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Functionality shall be scored independently by not less than 3 (three) evaluators and averaged in accordance with the following schedules:

- T2.2-03 Management and CV's
- T2.2-04 Previous experience
- T2.2-05 Method Statement
- T2.2-06 Programme

Each evaluation criteria will be assessed in terms of scores of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 or 100

The scores of each of the evaluators will be averaged, weighted and then totalled to obtain the final score for functionality, unless scored collectively. (See CIDB Inform Practice Note #9).

Note: Any tender not complying with the above mentioned requirements, will be regarded as non-responsive and will therefore not be considered for further evaluation. This note must be read in conjunction with Clause C.2.1.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Step Four: Evaluation and Final Weighted Scoring

C.3.11. Only tenders that achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes.

Thresholds	Minimum Threshold
Technical / functionality	60

Evaluation Criteria	Final Weighted Scores
Price	80
Specific goals - Scorecard	20
TOTAL SCORE:	100

Up to 100 minus W_1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the evidence required for any of the Specific Goals applicable in this tender not be provided, a tenderer will score zero preference points for that particular "Specific Goal".**

In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, the following preference points must be awarded to a bidder who provides the relevant required evidence for claiming points

Selected Specific Goal	Number of points allocated (80/20)
B-BBEE Level of contributor – Level 1 and 2	10
30% Black Women Owned (30% BWO)	10
Total	20 points



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The following Table represents the evidence to be submitted for claiming preference points for applicable specific goals in a particular tender:

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit / CIPC B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
50% Black Youth Owned Entities	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE Certificate / Affidavit (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept)
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and Doctor's note confirming the disability and/or Employment Equity Act 1(EEA1) form.
Entities/Black People living in rural areas	Entity's Municipal/ESKOM bill or letter from Induna/chief confirming residential address not older than 3 months
South African Enterprises	CIPC Registration Documents
EME or QSE 51% Black Owned	B-BBEE Certificate / Affidavit (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
Entities that are 51 % Black Owned	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
Promoting exports orientated production for Job creation	Returnable section/annexure.....on job creation
Local Content and Local Production	Returnable Local Content and production Annexures
NIPP	NIPP Returnable documents
Creation of new jobs and labour intensification	Returnable section/annexure.....on job creation.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

<p>The promotion of supplier development through sub-contracting or JV for a minimum of 30% of the value of a contract to South African Companies which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. 30% Black Women, 51% black Youth and 51% people with disabilities II. Entities with a specified minimum B-BBEE level (1 and 2) III. EMEs and/or QSEs who are 51% black-owned 	<p>Sub-contracting agreements and Declaration / Joint Venture Agreement. Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE Certificate / Affidavit (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) of the sub-contracted entities.</p>
<p>The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province/region/municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province/region/municipal area</p>	<p>CIP - Registered address of entity</p>

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DISCRPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE Level of contributor – Level 1&2 = 10	20
30% Black Women Owned (30% BWO) =10	
Total points for Price and Specific Goals must not exceed	100

Note: Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

Step Five: Post Tender Negotiations

- Respondents are to note that Transnet may not award a contract if the price offered is not market-related. In this regard, Transnet reserves the right to engage in PTN with the view to achieving a market-related price or to cancel the tender. Negotiations will be done in a sequential manner i.e.:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- first negotiate with the highest ranked bidder or cancel the bid, should such negotiations fail,
- negotiate with the 2nd and 3rd ranked bidders (if required) in a sequential manner.
- In the event of any Respondent being notified of such short-listed/preferred bidder status, his/her bid, as well as any subsequent negotiated best and final offers (BAFO), will automatically be deemed to remain valid during the negotiation period and until the ultimate award of business.
- Should Transnet conduct post tender negotiations, Respondents will be requested to provide their best and final offers to Transnet based on such negotiations. Where a market related price has been achieved through negotiation, the contract will be awarded to the successful Respondent(s).

Step Six: Objective Criteria

Transnet reserves the right to award the business to the highest scoring bidder/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another bidder. The RFP will state that Transnet may apply the following objective criteria to the bid process:

- Geographical location;
- all Risks identified during a risk assessment exercise/probity check (which may be conducted by an authorised third party) that would be done to assess all risks, including but not limited to:
 - the financial stability of the bidder based on key ratio analysis, which would include, but not be limited to Efficiency, Profitability, Financial Risk, Liquidity, Acid Test, and Solvency;
 - a due diligence to assess functional capability and capacity. This could include a site visit;
 - A commercial relationship with a Domestic Prominent Influential Person (DPIP) or Foreign Prominent Public Official (FPPO) or an entity of which such person or official is the beneficial owner; and
 - Reputational and Brand risks

Step Seven: Award of business and conclusion of contract

- Immediately after approval to award the contract has been received, the successful or preferred bidder(s) will be informed of the acceptance of his/their Bid by way of a Letter of Award. Thereafter the final contract will be concluded with the successful Respondent(s).
- A final contract will be concluded and entered into with the successful Bidder at the



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

acceptance of a letter of award by the Respondent.

C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. the tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. the tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia;

the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) is not undergoing a process of being restricted by Transnet or other state institution that Transnet may be aware of,
- c) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- d) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- e) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- f) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
- g) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

2.1.1 These schedules are required for pre-qualification and eligibility purposes:

- T2.2-01 **Step Two as per CIDB: Eligibility Criteria Schedule** - Certificate of attendance at Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting

2.1.2 Step Three as per CIDB: these schedules will be utilised for evaluation purposes:

- T2.2-02 **Evaluation Schedule:** Management and CV's
- T2.2-03 **Evaluation Schedule:** Previous experience
- T2.2-04 **Evaluation Schedule:** Method Statement
- T2.2-05 **Evaluation Schedule:** Programme

2.1.3 Returnable Schedules:

General:

- T2.2-06 Authority to submit tender
- T2.2-07 Record of addenda to tender documents
- T2.2-08 Letter of Good Standing
- T2.2-09 Risk Elements
- T2.2-10 Availability of equipment and other resources
- T2.2-11 Schedule of proposed Subcontractors (if subcontract in terms of TPPP is not eligibility)
- T2.2-12 Site Establishment requirements
- T2.2-13 SBD1 Form

Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:

- T2.2-14 CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- T2.2-15 Non-Disclosure Agreement
- T2.2-16 RFP Declaration Form
- T2.2-17 RFP – Breach of Law
- T2.2-18 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document
- T2.2-19 Service Provider Integrity Pact
- T2.2-20 Supplier Code of Conduct
- T2.2-21 POPIA



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

1.3.2 Bonds/Guarantees/Financial/Insurance:

- T2.2-22 Insurance provided by the Contractor
- T2.2-23 Form of Intent to provide a Defects Correction
- T2.2-24 Forecast Rate of Invoicing
- T2.2-25 Three (3) years audited financial statements

2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance

2.3 C1.2 Contract Data

2.5 C2.1 Pricing Instructions (Activity Schedule)

2.6 C2.2 Activity Schedule

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-01: Eligibility Criteria Schedule:

Certificate of Attendance at Tender Clarification Meeting

This is to certify that

..... (Company Name)

Represented by: (Name and Surname)

Was represented at the compulsory tender clarification meeting

Held at:	Technical Building, Saldana Bulk Terminal	
On (date)	22 November 2024	Starting time: 09h00

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name Signature

Capacity

Attendance of the above company at the meeting was confirmed:

Name Signature

For and on Behalf of the Employers Agent. Date



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-02: Evaluation Schedule: Management & CVs of Key Persons:

Note to Tenderers:

The tender must describe the management arrangements for the *Works* to be performed/*Services* to be provided. The tender must be able to demonstrate that the project personnel have sufficient knowledge, experience and qualifications to provide the required services.

Submit the following documents as a minimum with your tender document:

1. An organisation chart showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people you have identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments).
2. The Key Professional Personnel required for this Contract are as follows:
 - ***Contract Manager (off-site management).***
 - ***Site Agent/Supervisor (fulltime on-site).***
 - ***Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s).***
 - ***DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s).***
 - ***TLB Operator.***
 - **South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP) Registered *SHE Officer*** who will ensure Health, Safety and Environmental compliance to all applicable legislation throughout the project duration and who will submit weekly statistical reports.
 - ***Quality Assurance Representative.***
3. CVs to present details of the experience of the staff who will be working on the *Works*/provide the required *Services* with respect to:
 - Experience with the Contract Option chosen for this Contract. If experience of these matters is limited, an indication of relevant training that they have attended should be submitted.
 - General experience relevant to the nature of the *Work* to be carried out/*Services* to be provided.
 - Adequacy for the assignment.
 - Knowledge of issues pertinent to the *Scope*, e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, techniques, etc.
 - The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the *Works* to be performed/*Services* to be provided. Proof of education and training must be attached to the CV.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

4. Comprehensive CVs should be attached to this schedule and as a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to:
 - Personal particulars:
 - a. Name.
 - b. Place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith.
 - c. Professional awards.
 - Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations).
 - Name of current employer and position in enterprise.
 - Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position).
 - Outline of recent assignments/experience that has a bearing on the *Works/Services*.
5. An explanation needs to be provided of how adequate resources will be allocated to enable compliance with the requirements and prohibitions imposed by or under the statutory provisions relating to health and safety.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

List of Key Persons assigned to the above disciplines

No.	Key Persons	Name and Surname	CV attached (Yes/No)
1	Contract Manager (off-site management)		
2	Site Agent/Supervisor (fulltime on-site)		
3	Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)		
4	DPSH Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)		
5	TLB Operator		
6	SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer		
7	Quality Assurance Representative		

Attached submissions to this schedule:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The tables below will be used as guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons submitted by the Tenderer:

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Organisation chart)	
Organisation chart	6	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Three (3) key staff member included in organisation chart.
		Score 40	An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Four (4) key staff members included in organisation chart.
		Score 60	An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Five (5) key staff members included in organisation chart.
		Score 80	An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). Six (6) key staff members included in organisation chart.
		Score 100	An organisation chart included, showing on-site and off-site management (including the key people identified for the Contract and the required legal appointments). All key staff members included in organisation chart.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
Contract Manager	5	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Contract Manager has ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
Site Agent/ Supervisor	7	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Site Agent/Supervisor has ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)	3	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Drill Rig Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
DPSH Supervisor(s)/ Operator(s)	3	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: DPSH Supervisor(s)/Operator(s) have ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
TLB Operator	2	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: TLB Operator have < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: TLB Operator have ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: TLB Operator have ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: TLB Operator have ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: TLB Operator have ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer	2	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: SACPCMP Registered SHE Officer has ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Management & CVs of Key Persons (Key Persons)	
Quality Assurance Representative	2	Score 0	The Tenderer has either submitted no information or information that is not relevant. A score cannot be determined.
		Score 20	Key staff have very limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has < 1 year experience.
		Score 40	Key staff have limited levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 1 but < 3 years' experience.
		Score 60	Key staff have reasonable and acceptable levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 3 but < 5 years' experience.
		Score 80	Key staff have extensive levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 5 but < 10 years' experience.
		Score 100	Key staff have outstanding levels of relevant experience, skills and knowledge of issues pertinent to the project: Quality Assurance Representative has ≥ 10 years' experience.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

.....

.....

Name

Position

.....

.....

Tenderer

.....

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-03: Evaluation Schedule: Previous Experience: Functionality Criteria

Note to Tenderers:

Tenderers are required to demonstrate their experience in the delivery of similar *Works*, and to this end shall supply a sufficiently detailed list of projects to indicate their previous experience in geotechnical site investigations of similar nature, including the names and contact details of previous/existing customers, the start and end dates of applicable projects (project duration) and Contract value.

The Tenderer must provide a brief description of the relevant projects, with specific reference to:

1. Geotechnical investigations of similar nature, i.e.:
 - Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling.
 - DPSH testing (land-based).
 - Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling.
2. Laboratory testing of selected samples, i.e. procurement/management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The tables below will be used as guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Previous Experience:

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Previous Experience	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling</p>	7	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 80</p>	<p>Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Previous Experience	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork:</p> <p>DPSH testing (land-based)</p>	<p>7</p>	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>
		<p>Score 80</p>	<p>Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in DPSH testing (land-based).</p>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Previous Experience	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling</p>	<p>4</p>	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer’s experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years’ experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years’ experience in test pitting test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years’ experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 80</p>	<p>Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years’ experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years’ experience in test pitting, including in-situ testing and sampling.</p>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Previous Experience	
<p>Laboratory testing, i.e. procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory</p>	<p>7</p>	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information or irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer's experience is very limited to the project: Less than 2 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Tenderer has limited experience: ≥ 2 but ≤ 4 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>Tenderer has moderate levels of experience: > 4 but ≤ 7 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p>
		<p>Score 80</p>	<p>Tenderer has extensive experience in relation to the project: > 7 but ≤ 10 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p>
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>Tenderer has outstanding experience in projects of a similar nature: More than 10 years' experience in laboratory testing for geotechnical engineering purposes (procurement/ management of a SANAS accredited civil engineering testing laboratory).</p>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

.....

Name

Position

.....

Tenderer

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-04: Evaluation Schedule: Method Statement: Functionality Criteria

Note to Tenderers:

Please provide specific information for the following points:

A. Geotechnical investigation/fieldwork, i.e.:

- **Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling.**
- **DPSH testing (land-based).**
- **Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling.**

The Method Statement must:

1. Respond to the *Scope of Services* (the *Works Information*) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the *Employer's* stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them.
2. Outline the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The *Works/Services* must align with the project schedule.
3. Include a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the *Works*.
4. Outline health and safety/environmental considerations.
5. Outline procedures to accommodate port operations.
6. Correlate with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities.
7. Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management.
8. Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

B. Laboratory testing

The Method Statement must:

1. Provide the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract.
2. Include a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples.
3. Outline the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the *Scope of Services*.
4. Outline the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed.
5. Indicate how laboratory testing of selected samples aligns with the project schedule.
6. Correlate with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement must be accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities.
7. Indicate how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management.
8. Articulate what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Please note: Tenderers are required to provide detailed Method Statements for the categories as listed above. Each sub-category as listed will be scored based on the linear scale below, and will be averaged and weighed to provide a final score. Tenderers to note that they will not achieve an "acceptable" score should they not provide the information as required in this Returnable.

The Tenderer must attach his/her Method Statement to this page. The Method Statement should not be longer than 8 pages.

<p>Attached submissions to this schedule:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The tables below will be used as guidelines for scoring/evaluating Method Statement:

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Method Statement	
Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork: Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling	7	Score 0	The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.
		Score 20	<p>The Tenderer misunderstood the <i>Scope of Services</i> and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		Score 40	<p>The Method Statement responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		Score 60	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Borehole drilling (land-based), including in-situ testing (Standard Penetration Tests) and sampling (Cont.)</p>	<p>7</p>	<p>Score 80</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations.
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Method Statement	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>DPSH testing (land-based)</p>	7	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer misunderstood the <i>Scope of Services</i> and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Method Statement responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>DPSH testing (land-based) (Cont.)</p>	<p>7</p>	<p>Score 80</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations.
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Method Statement	
<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling</p>	4	<p>Score 0</p>	<p>The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.</p>
		<p>Score 20</p>	<p>The Tenderer misunderstood the <i>Scope of Services</i> and does not deal with critical characteristics of the project.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		<p>Score 40</p>	<p>The Method Statement responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them.</p> <p>The methodology/approach and work alignment to project schedule is not realistic/poorly presented/generic/not tailored to address the specific project objectives.</p>
		<p>Score 60</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explains the Tenderer's understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer's</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

<p>Geotechnical investigation/ fieldwork:</p> <p>Test pitting, including in-situ testing (Dynamic Cone Penetrometer and Plate Load tests) and sampling (Cont.)</p>	<p>4</p>	<p>Score 80</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer’s</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations.
		<p>Score 100</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responds to the <i>Scope of Services</i> (the <i>Works Information</i>) and explain the Tenderer’s understanding of the project objectives as well as the <i>Employer’s</i> stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. • Outlines the processes, procedures and associated resources, applied by whom and when to meet the project requirements. The <i>Works/Services</i> are aligned with the project schedule. • Includes a detailed list of equipment, plant and people (and number thereof) to execute the <i>Works</i>. • Outlines health and safety/environmental considerations. • Outlines procedures to accommodate port operations. • Correlates with the Tenderer’s quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Element	Weight	Guidelines for scoring/evaluating the Method Statement	
Laboratory testing	7	Score 0	The Tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate/irrelevant information to determine a score.
		Score 20	The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract.
		Score 40	The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples.
		Score 60	The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the <i>Scope of Services</i>. Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed.
		Score 80	The Method Statement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the <i>Scope of Services</i>. Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed. Indicates how laboratory testing of selected samples aligns with the project schedule.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

<p>Laboratory testing (Cont.)</p>	<p>7</p>	<p>Score 100</p>	<p>The Method Statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides the name and contact details of the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited laboratory to be used for the Contract. • Includes a detailed list of laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples. • Outlines the purpose of the laboratory tests to be performed on selected samples and indicate the relevance to the <i>Scope of Services</i>. • Outlines the applicable standards for laboratory tests to be performed. • Indicates how laboratory testing of selected samples aligns with the project schedule. • Correlates with the Tenderer's quality plan. The Method Statement is accompanied by a relevant Quality Control Plan, indicating the Quality Interventions required for activities. • Indicates how risks will be managed and what contribution can be made regarding value management. • Articulates what added value the Tenderer will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.
------------------------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed

Date

.....

Name

Position

.....

Tenderer

.....

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-05: Evaluation Schedule: Programme

Note to tenderers:

The Tenderer provides a hard copy proposed programme and/or refers to his proposed programme and attaches it to this returnable schedule.

The Programme should indicate the following columns as a bare minimum:

Task ID	Task description	Start date	Finish date	Successor	Time risk allowances (TRA)
---------	------------------	------------	-------------	-----------	----------------------------

The tenderer shall provide the proposed programme detailed to minimum of level 3 showing as a minimum the following:

▪ **Programme Information:**

The *Contractor* clearly indicates in the schedule all milestones, activities & information related to the following –

1. Float,
2. Time Risk Allowances,
3. Health and safety requirements,
4. Procedures set out in this contract,
5. Work by the *Employer* and Others,
6. Access to a part of the site if later than its *access date*,
7. Acceptances,
8. Plant & Materials and other things to be provided by the employer,
9. Information by Others,
10. *starting date*, *access dates*, Key Dates and Completion Date
11. planned Completion for each Key Date for each option and the complete works
12. Shows how each activity on the Activity Schedule relates to the operations on each programme

Alignment between programme and of Method statement

The Programme must clearly support and demonstrate alignment to the Method Statement as contained under T.2.2-12

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The scoring of the programme will be as follows:

	Programme Information (5)	Alignment between programme and of Method statement (5)
Score 0	The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.	The tenderer has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine a score.
Score 20	The tenderer has addressed some but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (4 or less of 12 addressed)	The tenderer has addressed some but there is no alignment between programme and Method Statement
Score 40	The tenderer has addressed some but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (6 of 12 addressed)	The tenderer has addressed some but there's critical errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and Method statement
Score 60	The tenderer has addressed most but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (8 of 12 addressed)	The tenderer has addressed most but there are minor errors and or omissions in alignment between programme and method statement
Score 80	The tenderer has addressed most but not all data requirements as listed in this returnable (10 of 12 addressed)	The tenderer has addressed most but not all the Programme and method statement requirements and are aligned, and submission contains no critical errors or omissions.
Score 100	The tenderer has addressed all data requirements as listed in this returnable (12 of 12 addressed)	The tenderer has addressed all the Programme and method statement are fully aligned and submission contains no critical errors or omissions.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Reference to attached submissions to this schedule:

.....

The undersigned, who warrants that he /she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that the contents and referenced submissions of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	Date
.....
Name	Position
.....
Tenderer	
.....	

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-06: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

A. Certificate for Company

I, _____ chairperson of the board of directors _____
 _____, hereby confirm that by resolution of the
 board taken on _____ (date), Mr/Ms _____,
 acting in the capacity of _____, was authorised to sign all
 documents in connection with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of
 the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as _____
 _____ hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____

acting in the capacity of _____, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____, an authorised signatory of the company _____, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, _____, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as _____.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-07: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the *Employer* before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-08 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-09: Risk Elements

Tenderers to identify and evaluate the potential risk elements associated with the Works and possible mitigation thereof. The risk elements and the mitigation as identified thereof by the Tenderer are to be submitted.

If No Risks are identified "No Risks" must be stated on this schedule.

Tenderers are also to evaluate any risk/s stated by the *Employer* in Contract Data Part C1, and provide possible mitigation thereof.

Tenders to note: Notwithstanding this information, all costs related to risk elements which are at the Contractor's risk are deemed to be included in the tenderer's offered total of the Prices.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-10: Availability of Equipment and Other Resources

The Tenderer to submit a list of all Equipment and other resources that will be used to execute the *works* as described in the Works Information.

Equipment Type and Availability – Description	Hourly Rate	Number of Equipment	Details of Ownership

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-11: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

The tenderer is required to provide details of all the sub-contractors that will be utilised in the execution of the *works*.

Note to tenderers:

- A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- A person awarded a contract may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor that the person concerned, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the contract.

Tenderer to note that after award, any deviations from this list of proposed sub-contractors will be subject to acceptance by the *Project Manager* in terms of the *Conditions of Contract*.

Provide information of the Sub-contractors below:

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANA 3RD WAREHOUSE	Site Establishment Requirements	Tender Schedule: T2.2-12
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Tenderers are to indicate their site establishment layout, including the following but not limited:

- Attach a copy of site establishment plan.
- Waste management Skips.
- Workplace/ welfare facilities.
- Security measures.
- Materials deliveries & storage.
- Site requirements are subject to employer approval.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-13: SBD1 Form

SBD1 FORM

PART A

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR THE BELOW REQUIREMENTS:

BID NUMBER:	TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP	CLOSING DATE:	02 December 2024	CLOSING TIME:	10h00
DESCRIPTION	GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")				
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE SUBMITTED ON THE TRANSNET E-TENDER SUBMISSION PORTAL					
Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:					
<input type="checkbox"/> Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (https://www.transnet.net); <input type="checkbox"/> Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against the tender selected.					
PRIOR THE BID CLOSING DATE, BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			AFTER THE BID CLOSING DATE, BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		
CONTACT PERSON	Nontando Mnguni		CONTACT PERSON	Nonduduzo Mahlaba	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	077 608 7527		TELEPHONE NUMBER	061 494 8531	
FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A		FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A	
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Nontando.Mnguni@transnet.net		E-MAIL ADDRESS	nonduduzo.mahlaba@transnet.net	
LAST DAY OF SENDING IN TENDER CLARIFICATION QUESTIONS			28 November 2024	CLOSING TIME: 16:00pm	
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
SUPPLIER COMPLIANCE STATUS	TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN:		OR	CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE No:	UNIQUE REGISTRATION REFERENCE NUMBER:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

				MAAA:
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE	TICK APPLICABLE BOX] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT	[TICK APPLICABLE BOX] <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMES & QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]				
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER THE QUESTIONNAIRE BELOW]	
QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS				
IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? NO			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? NO			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>	
IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? NO			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/>	
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 1.3 BELOW.				



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
1.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VERIFY THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
1.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN MAY BE MADE VIA E-FILING THROUGH THE SARS WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
1.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
1.5 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
1.6 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE / OR COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

(Proof of authority must be submitted e.g. company resolution)

DATE:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-14: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: _____

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: _____

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any: _____

Section 4: CSD number: _____

Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number _____

Close corporation number _____

Tax reference number: _____

Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed		Date	
Name	_____	Position	_____
Enterprise name	_____		

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

SBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Specific Goals contribution. Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of evidence as per the table of evidence in paragraph 4.1 below.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
 - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.
- 1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
 - (a) Price;
 - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution; and
 - (c) Any other specific goal determined in the Transnet preferential procurement policy
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE Level of contributor – Level 1&2 = 10 30% Black Women Owned (30% BWO) = 10	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of evidence required for any of the specific goals together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for that specific goal are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
- i) the B-BBBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
 - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
 - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

and excise duties.

- (l) **Specific goals** means targeted advancement areas or categories of persons or groups either previously disadvantaged or falling within the scope of the Reconstruction and Development Programme identified by Transnet to be given preference in allocation of procurement contracts in line with section 2(1) of the PPPFA.

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:
 80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration

P_{\min} = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

4. EVIDENCE REQUIRED FOR CLAIMING SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1 In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for providing evidence in accordance with the table below::

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE Status contributor	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
+50% Black Youth Owned Entities	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners / Doctor's note and /or EEA1 form confirming the disability
Entities/Black People living in rural areas	Entity `s Municipal/ESKOM bill or letter from Induna/chief confirming residential address not older than 3 months.
South African Enterprises	CIPC Certificate
EME or QSE 51% Black Owned	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit / CIPC Certificate
Entities that are 51 % Black Owned	CI B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
Promoting exports Orientated for Job creation	Section.....Job Creation Schedule Returnable documents
Local Content and Local Production	Returnable Local Content and production Annexures
NIPP	NIPP Returnable documents
Creation of new jobs and labour intensification	Section.....Job Creation Schedule Returnable documents
The promotion of supplier development through sub-contracting or JV for a minimum of 30% of the value of a contract to South African Companies which are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. 30% Black Women, 51% Black Youth and 51% Black people with disabilities II. Entities with a specified minimum B-BBEE level (1 and 2) III. EMEs and/or QSEs who are 51% black-owned 	Sub-contracting agreements and Declaration / Joint Venture Agreement and CIPC – B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate as per DTIC guideline
The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province/region/municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province/region/municipal area	CIPC – B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guidelines and Proof Registered address of entity

4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
Large	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
QSE	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned) [Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp .]



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

EME¹	Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.
- 4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder’s responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . = (maximum of 20 points)
 (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.

(*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional Service provider
- Other Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
 - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- side) rule has been applied; and
- (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES 1. 2.

..... SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S) DATE:

BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest² in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

² the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?
YES/NO

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

3 DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name)..... in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of bidder



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-15 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

[..... 2023]



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:

THIS AGREEMENT is made effective as of day of 20..... by and between:

TRANSNET SOC LTD

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

and

.....
.....

(Registration No.), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at

.....
.....
.....
.....

WHEREAS

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED

1. INTERPRETATION



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid** or **Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet's Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;
- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:
- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
- 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
- 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities,



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

2. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.1 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding clause 2.1 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
- 2.3.1 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.2 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
- 2.3.2 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.4 below.
- 2.4 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.3.2 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- 2.5 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.6 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

3. RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.2 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.3 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.3.1 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.3.2 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.4 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.3.2 above.

4. ANNOUNCEMENTS

- 4.1 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

4.2 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

5. DURATION

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

6. PRINCIPAL

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.

7. ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

8. PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION

8.1 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.

8.2 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

9. GENERAL

- 9.1 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.
- 9.2 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.
- 9.3 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 9.4 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.
- 9.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.
- 9.6 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-16: RFP DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

We _____ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below:

[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-22 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet’s Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

-
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website www.transnet.net.
 - An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to procurement.ombud@transnet.net
 - For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
 - All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-17: REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

I / We _____ do hereby certify that ***I/we have/have not been*** found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:

NATURE OF BREACH:

DATE OF BREACH:

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDER



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-18 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFP. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
 - f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-19 Service Provider Integrity Pact

Important Note: All potential tenderers must read this document and certify in the RFP Declaration Form that that have acquainted themselves with, and agree with the content.

The contract with the successful tenderer will automatically incorporate this Integrity Pact and shall be deemed as part of the final concluded contract.

INTEGRITY PACT

Between

TRANSNET SOC LTD

Registration Number: 1990/000900/30

("Transnet")

and

The Contractor (hereinafter referred to as the "Tenderer/Service Providers/Contractor")



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

PREAMBLE

Transnet values full compliance with all relevant laws and regulations, ethical standards and the principles of economical use of resources, fairness and transparency in its relations with its Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors.

In order to achieve these goals, Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby enter into this agreement hereinafter referred to as the "Integrity Pact" which will form part of the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's application for registration with Transnet as a vendor.

The general purpose of this Integrity Pact is to agree on avoiding all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any undue influence prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of any procurement and/or reverse logistics event and any further contract to be entered into between the Parties, relating to such event.

All Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractor's will be required to sign and comply with undertakings contained in this Integrity Pact, should they want to be registered as a Transnet vendor.

1 OBJECTIVES

- 1.1 Transnet and the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor agree to enter into this Integrity Pact, to avoid all forms of dishonesty, fraud and corruption including practices that are anti-competitive in nature, negotiations made in bad faith and under-pricing by following a system that is fair, transparent and free from any influence/unprejudiced dealings prior to, during and subsequent to the currency of the contract to be entered into with a view to:
 - a) Enable Transnet to obtain the desired contract at a reasonable and competitive price in conformity to the defined specifications of the works, goods and services; and
 - b) Enable Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors to abstain from bribing or participating in any corrupt practice in order to secure the contract.

2 COMMITMENTS OF TRANSNET

Transnet commits to take all measures necessary to prevent dishonesty, fraud and corruption and to observe the following principles:

- 2.1 Transnet hereby undertakes that no employee of Transnet connected directly or indirectly with the sourcing event and ensuing contract, will demand, take a promise for or accept directly or through intermediaries any bribe, consideration, gift, reward, favour or any material or immaterial benefit or any other advantage



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

from the Tenderer, either for themselves or for any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for an advantage in the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting or implementation process related to any contract.

- 2.2 Transnet will, during the registration and tendering process treat all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractor with equity, transparency and fairness. Transnet will in particular, before and during the registration process, provide to all Tenderers/ Service Providers/Contractors the same information and will not provide to any Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors confidential/additional information through which the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors could obtain an advantage in relation to any tendering process.
- 2.3 Transnet further confirms that its employees will not favour any prospective Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors in any form that could afford an undue advantage to a particular Tenderer during the tendering stage, and will further treat all Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process in a fair manner.
- 2.4 Transnet will exclude from the tender process such employees who have any personal interest in the Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors participating in the tendering process.

3 OBLIGATIONS OF THE TENDERER / SERVICE PROVIDER

- 3.1 Transnet has a '**Zero Gifts**' Policy. No employee is allowed to accept gifts, favours or benefits.
 - a) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit, give or accept, or from agreeing to solicit, give, accept or receive directly or indirectly, any gift, gratuity, favour, entertainment, loan, or anything of monetary value, from any person or juridical entities in the course of official duties or in connection with any operation being managed by, or any transaction which may be affected by the functions of their office.
 - b) Transnet officials and employees **shall not** solicit or accept gifts of any kind, from vendors, suppliers, customers, potential employees, potential vendors, and suppliers, or any other individual or organisation irrespective of the value.
 - c) Under **no circumstances** should gifts, business courtesies or hospitality packages be accepted from or given to prospective suppliers participating in a tender process at the respective employee's Operating Division, regardless of retail value.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- d) Gratuities, bribes or kickbacks of any kind must never be solicited, accepted or offered, either directly or indirectly. This includes money, loans, equity, special privileges, personal favours, benefit or services. Such favours will be considered to constitute corruption.
- 3.2 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits itself to take all measures necessary to prevent corrupt practices, unfair means and illegal activities during any stage of its Tender or during any ensuing contract stage in order to secure the contract or in furtherance to secure it and in particular the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor commits to the following:
- a) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not, directly or through any other person or firm, offer, promise or give to Transnet or to any of Transnet's employees involved in the tendering process or to any third person any material or other benefit or payment, in order to obtain in exchange an advantage during the tendering process; and
 - b) The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not offer, directly or through intermediaries, any bribe, gift, consideration, reward, favour, any material or immaterial benefit or other advantage, commission, fees, brokerage or inducement to any employee of Transnet, connected directly or indirectly with the tendering process, or to any person, organisation or third party related to the contract in exchange for any advantage in the tendering, evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract.
- 3.3 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not collude with other parties interested in the contract to preclude a competitive Tender price, impair the transparency, fairness and progress of the tendering process, Tender evaluation, contracting and implementation of the contract. The Tenderer / Service Provider further commits itself to delivering against all agreed upon conditions as stipulated within the contract.
- 3.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not enter into any illegal or dishonest agreement or understanding, whether formal or informal with other Tenderers/Service Providers/Contractors. This applies in particular to certifications, submissions or non-submission of documents or actions that are restrictive or to introduce cartels into the tendering process.
- 3.5 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not commit any criminal offence under the relevant anti-corruption laws of South Africa or any other country. Furthermore, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not use for illegitimate purposes or for restrictive purposes or personal gain, or pass on to others, any information provided by Transnet as part of the business relationship,



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

regarding plans, technical proposals and business details, including information contained or transmitted electronically.

- 3.6 A Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor of foreign origin shall disclose the name and address of its agents or representatives in South Africa, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process. Similarly, the Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor of South African nationality shall furnish the name and address of the foreign principals, if any, involved directly or indirectly in the registration or tendering process.
- 3.7 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not misrepresent facts or furnish false or forged documents or information in order to influence the tendering process to the advantage of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor or detriment of Transnet or other competitors.
- 3.8 Transnet may require the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to furnish Transnet with a copy of its code of conduct. Such code of conduct must address the compliance programme for the implementation of the code of conduct and reject the use of bribes and other dishonest and unethical conduct.
- 3.9 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor will not instigate third persons to commit offences outlined above or be an accessory to such offences.
- 3.10 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor confirms that they will uphold the ten principles of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) in the fields of Human Rights, Labour, Anti-Corruption and the Environment when undertaking business with Transnet as follows:
 - a) Human Rights
 - Principle 1: Businesses should support and respect the protection of internationally proclaimed human rights; and
 - Principle 2: make sure that they are not complicit in human rights abuses.
 - b) Labour
 - Principle 3: Businesses should uphold the freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining;
 - Principle 4: the elimination of all forms of forced and compulsory labour;
 - Principle 5: the effective abolition of child labour; and



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- Principle 6: the elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

c) Environment

- Principle 7: Businesses should support a precautionary approach to environmental challenges;

- Principle 8: undertake initiatives to promote greater environmental responsibility; and

- Principle 9: encourage the development and diffusion of environmentally friendly technologies.

d) Anti-Corruption

- Principle 10: Businesses should work against corruption in all its forms, including extortion and bribery.

4 INDEPENDENT TENDERING

4.1 For the purposes of that Certificate in relation to any submitted Tender, the Tenderer declares to fully understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:

- a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
- b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
- c) provides the same Goods and Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer.

4.2 The Tenderer has arrived at his submitted Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive tendering.

4.3 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

- a) prices;
- b) geographical area where Goods or Services will be rendered [market allocation];
- c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the RFP; or
 - f) tendering with the intention of not winning the Tender.
- 4.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Goods or Services to which his/her tender relates.
- 4.5 The terms of the Tender as submitted have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 4.6 Tenderers are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [**NPA**] for criminal investigation and/or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.
- 4.7 Should the Tenderer find any terms or conditions stipulated in any of the relevant documents quoted in the Tender unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer alternatives by written submission on its company letterhead, attached to its submitted Tender. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be.

5 DISQUALIFICATION FROM TENDERING PROCESS

- 5.1 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3 of this Integrity Pact or in any other form such as to put its reliability or credibility as a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor into question, Transnet may reject the Tenderer's / Service Provider's / Contractor's application from the registration or tendering process and remove the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from its database, if already registered.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- 5.2 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has committed a transgression through a violation of section 3, or any material violation, such as to put its reliability or credibility into question. Transnet may after following due procedures and at its own discretion also exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider /Contractor from future tendering processes. The imposition and duration of the exclusion will be determined by the severity of the transgression. The severity will be determined by the circumstances of the case, which will include amongst others the number of transgressions, the position of the transgressors within the company hierarchy of the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor and the amount of the damage. The exclusion will be imposed for up to a maximum of 10 (ten) years. However, Transnet reserves the right to impose a longer period of exclusion, depending on the gravity of the misconduct.
- 5.3 If the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can prove that it has restored the damage caused by it and has installed a suitable corruption prevention system, or taken other remedial measures as the circumstances of the case may require, Transnet may at its own discretion revoke the exclusion or suspend the imposed penalty.

6 TRANSNET'S LIST OF EXCLUDED TENDERERS (BLACKLIST)

- 6.1 The process of restriction is used to exclude a company/person from conducting future business with Transnet and other organs of state for a specified period. No Tender shall be awarded to a Tenderer whose name (or any of its members, directors, partners or trustees) appear on the Register of Tender Defaulters kept by National Treasury, or who have been placed on National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. Transnet reserves the right to withdraw an award, or cancel a contract concluded with a Tenderer should it be established, at any time, that a tenderer has been restricted with National Treasury by another government institution.
- 6.2 All the stipulations on Transnet's restriction process as laid down in Transnet's Supply Chain Policy and Procurement Procedures Manual (CPM included) are included herein by way of reference. Below follows a condensed summary of this restriction procedure.
- 6.3 On completion of the restriction procedure, Transnet will submit the restricted entity's details (including the identity number of the individuals and registration number of the entity) to National Treasury for placement on National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers for the specified period of exclusion. National Treasury will make the final decision on whether to restrict an entity from doing business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years and place



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

the entity concerned on the Database of Restricted Suppliers published on its official website.

- 6.4 The decision to restrict is based on one of the grounds for restriction. The standard of proof to commence the restriction process is whether a "*prima facie*" (i.e. on the face of it) case has been established.
- 6.5 Depending on the seriousness of the misconduct and the strategic importance of the Goods/Services, in addition to restricting a company/person from future business, Transnet may decide to terminate some or all existing contracts with the company/person as well.
- 6.6 A Service Provider or Contractor to Transnet may not subcontract any portion of the contract to a blacklisted company.
- 6.7 Grounds for blacklisting include: If any person/Enterprise which has submitted a Tender, concluded a contract, or, in the capacity of agent or subcontractor, has been associated with such Tender or contract:
 - a) Has, in bad faith, withdrawn such Tender after the advertised closing date and time for the receipt of Tenders;
 - b) has, after being notified of the acceptance of his Tender, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the Tender documents;
 - c) has carried out any contract resulting from such Tender in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of the contract;
 - d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract;
 - e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any Government Department or towards any public body, Enterprise or person;
 - f) has made any incorrect statement in a certificate or other communication with regard to the Local Content of his Goods or his B-BBEE status and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that:
 - (i) he made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct;
 - and



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- (ii) before making such statement he took all reasonable steps to satisfy himself of its correctness;
 - g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the contractor's requirements and which could not be recovered from the contractor;
 - h) has litigated against Transnet in bad faith.
- 6.8 Grounds for blacklisting include a company/person recorded as being a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector on National Treasury's database of Restricted Service Providers or Register of Tender Defaulters.
- 6.9 Companies associated with the person/s guilty of misconduct (i.e. entities owned, controlled or managed by such persons), any companies subsequently formed by the person(s) guilty of the misconduct and/or an existing company where such person(s) acquires a controlling stake may be considered for blacklisting. The decision to extend the blacklist to associated companies will be at the sole discretion of Transnet.

7 PREVIOUS TRANSGRESSIONS

- 7.1 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor hereby declares that no previous transgressions resulting in a serious breach of any law, including but not limited to, corruption, fraud, theft, extortion and contraventions of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, which occurred in the last 5 (five) years with any other public sector undertaking, government department or private sector company that could justify its exclusion from its registration on the Tenderer's/Service Provider's/Contractor's database or any tendering process.
- 7.2 If it is found to be that the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor made an incorrect statement on this subject, the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor can be rejected from the registration process or removed from the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor database, if already registered, for such reason (refer to the Breach of Law Returnable Form contained in the document.)

8 SANCTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS

- 8.1 Transnet shall also take all or any one of the following actions, wherever required to:
- a) Immediately exclude the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor from the tendering process or call off the pre-contract negotiations without giving any compensation



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor. However, the proceedings with the other Tenderer/ Service Provider/Contractor may continue;
- b) Immediately cancel the contract, if already awarded or signed, without giving any compensation to the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor;
 - c) Recover all sums already paid by Transnet;
 - d) Encash the advance bank guarantee and performance bond or warranty bond, if furnished by the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor, in order to recover the payments, already made by Transnet, along with interest;
 - e) Cancel all or any other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor; and
 - f) Exclude the Tenderer/ Service Provider/Contractor from entering into any Tender with Transnet in future.

9 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

9.1 A conflict of interest includes, inter alia, a situation in which:

- a) A Transnet employee has a personal financial interest in a tendering / supplying entity; and
- b) A Transnet employee has private interests or personal considerations or has an affiliation or a relationship which affects, or may affect, or may be perceived to affect his / her judgment in action in the best interest of Transnet, or could affect the employee's motivations for acting in a particular manner, or which could result in, or be perceived as favouritism or nepotism.

9.2 A Transnet employee uses his / her position, or privileges or information obtained while acting in the capacity as an employee for:

- a) Private gain or advancement; or
- b) The expectation of private gain, or advancement, or any other advantage accruing to the employee must be declared in a prescribed form.

Thus, conflicts of interest of any Tender committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process must be declared in a prescribed form.

9.3 If a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor has or becomes aware of a conflict of interest i.e. a family, business and / or social relationship between its owner(s)/ member(s)/director(s)/partner(s)/shareholder(s) and a Transnet employee/ member of Transnet's Board of Directors in respect of a Tender which will be considered for the Tender process, the Tenderer/Service Provider/ Contractor:

- a) must disclose the interest and its general nature, in the Request for Proposal ("RFX") declaration form; or
- b) must notify Transnet immediately in writing once the circumstances has arisen.

9.4 The Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor shall not lend to or borrow any money from or enter into any monetary dealings or transactions, directly or indirectly,



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

with any committee member or any person involved in the sourcing process, where this is done, Transnet shall be entitled forthwith to rescind the contract and all other contracts with the Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor.

10 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

10.1 Transnet recognises that trust and good faith are pivotal to its relationship with its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor. When a dispute arises between Transnet and its Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor, the parties should use their best endeavours to resolve the dispute in an amicable manner, whenever possible. Litigation in bad faith negates the principles of trust and good faith on which commercial relationships are based. Accordingly, following a blacklisting process as mentioned in paragraph 6 above, Transnet will not do business with a company that litigates against it in bad faith or is involved in any action that reflects bad faith on its part. Litigation in bad faith includes, but is not limited to the following instances:

- a) **Vexatious proceedings:** these are frivolous proceedings which have been instituted without proper grounds;
- b) **Perjury:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor make a false statement either in giving evidence or on an affidavit;
- c) **Scurrilous allegations:** where a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor makes allegations regarding a senior Transnet employee which are without proper foundation, scandalous, abusive or defamatory; and
- d) **Abuse of court process:** when a Tenderer / Service Provider / Contractor abuses the court process in order to gain a competitive advantage during a Tender process.

11 GENERAL

11.1 This Integrity Pact is governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

11.2 The actions stipulated in this Integrity Pact are without prejudice to any other legal action that may follow in accordance with the provisions of the law relating to any civil or criminal proceedings.

11.3 The validity of this Integrity Pact shall cover all the tendering processes and will be valid for an indefinite period unless cancelled by either Party.

11.4 Should one or several provisions of this Integrity Pact turn out to be invalid the remainder of this Integrity Pact remains valid.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

11.5 Should a Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor be confronted with dishonest, fraudulent or corruptive behaviour of one or more Transnet employees, Transnet expects its Tenderer/Service Provider/Contractor to report this behaviour directly to a senior Transnet official/employee or alternatively by using Transnet's "Tip-Off Anonymous" hotline number 0800 003 056, whereby your confidentiality is guaranteed.

The Parties hereby declare that each of them has read and understood the clauses of this Integrity Pact and shall abide by it. To the best of the Parties' knowledge and belief, the information provided in this Integrity Pact is true and correct.

I duly authorised by the tendering entity, hereby certify that the tendering entity are **fully acquainted** with the contents of the Integrity Pact and further **agree to abide by it** in full.

Signature

Date

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-20 : Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;
- Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
- Gain an improper advantage.
- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

2. *Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.*

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

3. *Transnet's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.*

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
 - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
 - Collusion;
 - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
 - Corrupt activities listed above; and
 - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Conflicts of Interest

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I, _____ of _____
(insert name of Director or as per Authority Resolution from Board of Directors) *(insert name of Company)*

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day _____ at _____

Signature

T2.2-21 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")

1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 "(POPIA)":
consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.
- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:
Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.
- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement , the Operator is (...
.....insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.
- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.
- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: iCLM SD 564/TPT

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:

YES	
------------	--

NO	
-----------	--

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/infoereg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

3. SOLE AGREEMENT

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 2021

Name: _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

XXXXX (Pty) Ltd

(Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf of Xxxx (Pty) Ltd who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

AS WITNESSES:

1. Name: _____ Signature: _____

2. Name: _____ Signature: _____

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-22: Insurance provided by the *Contractor*

Clause 84.1 in NEC3 Engineering & Construction Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the *Contractor* provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the *Contractor* is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 84.2 of the ECC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000/R10 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			
(Other)			



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-23: Form of Intent to Provide a Defects Correction

It is hereby agreed by the Tenderer that a Performance Guarantee drafted **exactly** as provided in the tender documents will be provided by the Guarantor named below, which is a **bank or insurer registered in South Africa**:

Name of Guarantor
(Bank/Insurer)

Address

The Performance Guarantee shall be provided within **2 (Two)** weeks after the Contract Date defined in the contract unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

Signed

Name

Capacity

On behalf of (name of
tenderer)

Date

Confirmed by Guarantor's Authorised Representative

Signature(s)

Name (print)

Capacity

On behalf of Guarantor
(Bank/insurer)

Date

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2- 24: Forecast Rate of Invoicing

Tenderer to submit the forecast rate of invoicing (cash-flow) based on the Tender Price and Tender Programme.

<p>Index of documentation attached to this schedule:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

T2.2-25: Three (3) years audited financial statements

Attached to this schedule is the last three (3) years audited financial statements of the single tenderer/members of the Joint Venture.

NAME OF COMPANY/IES and INDEX OF ATTACHMENTS:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C1.1: Form of Offer & Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT")

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has

<i>either</i>	examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.
<i>or</i>	examined the draft contract as listed in the Acceptance section and agreed to provide this Offer.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the *Contractor* under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	R
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	R
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	R
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the *Contractor* in the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

.....

.....

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

For the tenderer:

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name & signature of witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the *Employer* identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the *Employer* shall pay the *Contractor* the amount due in accordance with the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the *Employer* and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
Part C2	Pricing Data
Part C3	Scope of Work: Works Information
Part C4	Site Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the *conditions of contract* identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any).



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Unless the tenderer (now *Contractor*) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the
Employer**

Transnet SOC Ltd

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Schedule of Deviations

Note:

1. To be completed by the Employer prior to award of contract. This part of the Offer & Acceptance would not be required if the contract has been developed by negotiation between the Parties and is not the result of a process of competitive tendering.
2. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
3. A tenderer’s covering letter must not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid be the subject of agreement reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here and the final draft of the contract documents shall be revised to incorporate the effect of it.

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

For the tenderer:

For the Employer

Signature

.....

Name

.....

Capacity

.....

On behalf of *(Insert name and address of organisation)*

Transnet SOC Ltd

.....

.....



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Name &
signature
of witness

Date



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C1.2 Contract Data

Part one - Data provided by the *Employer*

Clause	Statement	Data
1	<p>General</p> <p>The <i>conditions of contract</i> are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option</p>	<p>B: Priced contract with bill of quantities</p>
	<p>dispute resolution Option</p> <p>and secondary Options</p>	<p>W1: Dispute resolution procedure</p>
		<p>X7: Delay damages</p> <p>X13: Performance Bond</p> <p>X18: Limitation of liability</p> <p>Z: <i>Additional conditions of contract</i></p>
	<p>of the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract June 2005 (amended June 2006 and April 2013)</p>	
10.1	The <i>Employer</i> is:	<p>Transnet SOC Ltd (Registration No. 1990/000900/30)</p>



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Address

Registered address:

**Transnet Corporate Centre
138 Eloff Street
Braamfontein
Johannesburg
2000**

Having elected its Contractual
Address for the purposes of this
contract as:

**Transnet Port Terminals
2nd Floor,
202 Anton Lembede Street,
Durban Central
Durban, 4001**

10.1

The *Project Manager* is: (Name) **Marks Pita**

Address

**Transnet Port Terminals, Saldanha
Ground Floor
Technical Building
Saldanha Terminal
7395**

Tel

022 703 4242

e-mail

marks.pita2@transnet.net

10.1

The *Supervisor* is: (Name) **Stephannis Denysschen
Jacques Viljoen**

Address

**Transnet Corporate Centre
138 Eloff Street
Braamfontein
Johannesburg
2000**

Tel No.

**011 308 2075
011 308 4628**

e-mail

stephannis.denysschen@transnet.net
jacques.viljoen@transnet.net



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

11.2(13)	The <i>works</i> are	GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT").															
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	No risk identified at this time															
11.2(15)	The <i>boundaries of the site</i> are	As stated in Part C4.1."Description of the Site and it surroundings"															
11.2(16)	The Site Information is in	Part C4															
11.2(19)	The Works Information is in	Part C3															
12.2	The <i>law of the contract</i> is the law of	the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.															
13.1	The <i>language of this contract</i> is	English															
13.3	The <i>period for reply</i> is	2 weeks															
2	The <i>Contractor's</i> main responsibilities	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.															
3	Time																
11.2(3)	The <i>completion date</i> for the whole of the <i>works</i> is	30 July 2025															
11.2(9)	The <i>key dates</i> and the <i>conditions</i> to be met are:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th><i>Condition to be met</i></th> <th><i>key date</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Site Establishment</td> <td>March 2025</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Geotechnical Investigation (fieldwork)</td> <td>May 2025</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Site De-establishment</td> <td>June 2025</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Submission of laboratory test results and field data</td> <td>June 2025</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<i>Condition to be met</i>	<i>key date</i>	1	Site Establishment	March 2025	2	Geotechnical Investigation (fieldwork)	May 2025	3	Site De-establishment	June 2025	4	Submission of laboratory test results and field data	June 2025
	<i>Condition to be met</i>	<i>key date</i>															
1	Site Establishment	March 2025															
2	Geotechnical Investigation (fieldwork)	May 2025															
3	Site De-establishment	June 2025															
4	Submission of laboratory test results and field data	June 2025															



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

30.1	The <i>access dates</i> are	Part of the Site	Date
		1 Port of Saldanha	10 March 2025
31.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is to submit a first programme for acceptance within	2 weeks of the Contract Date.	
31.2	The <i>starting date</i> is		
32.2	The <i>Contractor</i> submits revised programmes at intervals no longer than	2 weeks.	
35.1	The <i>Employer</i> is not willing to take over the <i>works</i> before the Completion Date.		
4	Testing and Defects		
42.2	The <i>defects date</i> is	52 (fifty two) weeks after Completion of the whole of the <i>works</i>.	
43.2	The <i>defect correction period</i> is	2 weeks	
5	Payment		
50.1	The <i>assessment interval</i> is monthly on the	15th (fifteenth) day of each successive month.	
51.1	The <i>currency of this contract</i> is the	South African Rand.	
51.2	The period within which payments are made is	Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.	
51.4	The <i>interest rate</i> is	The prime lending rate of Standard Bank of South Africa.	
6	Compensation events		
60.1(13)	The <i>weather measurements</i> to be recorded for each calendar month are,	the cumulative rainfall (mm)	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

the number of days with rainfall more than 10 mm

the number of days with minimum air temperature less than 0 degrees Celsius

the number of days with snow lying at 08:00 hours South African Time

and these measurements:

Wind: the number of day(s) with wind speed in excess of 40 km/hour.

The place where weather is to be recorded (on the Site) is:

The Contractor's Site establishment area open area through the gate 201, at MPT

The *weather data* are the records of past *weather measurements* for each calendar month which were recorded at:

The Port of Saldanha

and which are available from:

South African Weather Service 012 367 6023 or info3@weathersa.co.za.

7	Title	No additional data is required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
8	Risks and insurance	
80.1	These are additional <i>Employer's</i> risks	No additional risks are accepted by the Employer other than those which are provided for in this contract.
84.1	The <i>Employer</i> provides these insurances from the Insurance Table	
	1 Insurance against:	Loss of or damage to the <i>works</i>, Plant and Materials is as stated in the Insurance policy for Contract Works/ Public Liability.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Cover / indemnity:	to the extent as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
The deductibles are:	as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
<hr/>	
2 Insurance against:	Loss of or damage to property (except the <i>works</i>, Plant and Materials & Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i>) arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Contract as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
Cover / indemnity	Is to the extent as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
The deductibles are	as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
<hr/>	
3 Insurance against:	Loss of or damage to Equipment (Temporary Works only) as stated in the insurance policy for contract Works and Public Liability
Cover / indemnity	Is to the extent as stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
The deductibles are:	As stated in the insurance policy for Contract Works / Public Liability
<hr/>	
4 Insurance against:	Contract Works SASRIA insurance subject to the terms, exceptions and conditions of the SASRIA coupon
Cover / indemnity	Cover / indemnity is to the extent provided by the SASRIA coupon
The deductibles are	The deductibles are, in respect of each and every theft claim, 0,1% of the contract value subject to a minimum of R2,500 and a maximum of R25,000.
<hr/>	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Note:

The deductibles for the insurance as stated above are listed in the document titled "Certificate of Insurance: Transnet (SOC) Limited Principal Controlled Insurance."

84.1

The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the *Contractor* arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is

The *Contractor* must comply at a minimum with the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 as amended.

The *Contractor* provides these additional Insurances

- 1 Where the contract requires that the design of any part of the *works* shall be provided by the *Contractor* the *Contractor* shall satisfy the *Employer* that professional indemnity insurance cover in connection therewith has been affected**
- 2 Where the contract involves manufacture, and/or fabrication of Plant & Materials, components or other goods to be incorporated into the *works* at premises other than the site, the *Contractor* shall satisfy the *Employer* that such plant & materials, components or other goods for incorporation in the *works* are adequately insured during manufacture and/or fabrication and transportation to the site.**
- 3 Should the *Employer* have an insurable interest in such items during manufacture, and/or fabrication, such interest shall be noted by endorsement to the *Contractor's* policies of insurance as well as those of any sub-contractor**



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- 4 Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000.**
- 5 The insurance coverage referred to in 1, 2, 3 and 4 above shall be obtained from an insurer(s) in terms of an insurance policy approved by the *Employer*. The *Contractor* shall arrange with the insurer to submit to the *Project Manager* the original and the duplicate original of the policy or policies of insurance and the receipts for payment of current premiums, together with a certificate from the insurer or insurance broker concerned, confirming that the policy or policies provide the full coverage as required. The original policy will be returned to the *Contractor*.**

84.2 The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss of or damage to property (except the works, Plant, Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the *Contractor*) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is

Whatever the *Contractor* requires in addition to the amount of insurance taken out by the *Employer* for the same risk.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

84.2	The insurance against loss of or damage to the works, Plant and Materials as stated in the insurance policy for contract works and public liability selected from:	Principal Controlled Insurance policy- Contract works cover
9	Termination	There is no additional Contract Data required for this section of the <i>conditions of contract</i>.
10	Data for main Option clause	
B	Priced contract with Bill of Quantities	No additional data is required for this Option.
11	Data for Option W1	
W1.1	The <i>Adjudicator</i> is	Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the <i>Adjudicator</i>, the Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an <i>Adjudicator</i>.
W1.2(3)	The <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is: If no <i>Adjudicator nominating body</i> is entered, it is:	The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
W1.4(2)	The <i>tribunal</i> is:	Arbitration
W1.4(5)	The <i>arbitration procedure</i> is	The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
	The place where arbitration is to be held is	Durban, South Africa
	The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator - if the Parties cannot agree a choice or - if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is	The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

12 Data for secondary Option clauses

X7 Delay damages

X7.1 Delay damages for Completion of the whole of the *works* are **0.1% of the contract value per day**

Capped at 10%.

X13 Performance bond

X13.1 The amount of the performance bond is **10% of the total of the Prices**

X18 Limitation of liability



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- | | | |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| X18.1 | The <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for indirect or consequential loss is limited to: | An amount being equal to the total Contract Value inclusive of VAT. |
| X18.2 | For any one event, the <i>Contractor's</i> liability to the <i>Employer</i> for loss of or damage to the <i>Employer's</i> property is limited to: | The deductible of the relevant insurance policy |
| X18.3 | The <i>Contractor's</i> liability for Defects due to his design which are not listed on the Defects Certificate is limited to: | The cost of correcting the Defect |
| X18.4 | The <i>Contractor's</i> total liability to the <i>Employer</i> for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than excluded matters, is limited to: | The Total of the Prices |
| X18.5 | The <i>end of liability date</i> is | <p>A period being 12 (Twelve) consecutive months after the completion by the Contractor of the whole of the works to the Employer in terms of the Contract.</p> <p>Five years after the defect date for latent defects.</p> |

Z ***Additional conditions of contract are:***

- | | | |
|-----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Z1 | Intellectual property | Intellectual property rights (including patents, copyright, trademarks etc.) rest with the party owning them and the Employer indemnifies the Contractor from any liability arising from infringement of such intellectual property rights. [See Clauses 80.1, 83.1 and 83.2] |
|-----------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
-



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Z2 Assignment and Waiver

Z2.1 Neither the Employer nor the Contractor may, without the written consent of the other, assign the Contract or any part thereof or any obligation under the Contract or cede any right or benefit thereunder.

Z2.2 No grant by the Contractor or the Employer to the other of any concession, waiver, condonation or allowance is, in respect of any specific event or circumstance other than that in respect of which the grant was made to constitute a waiver of the rights of the grantor in terms of the Contract or an estoppel of the grantor's right to enforce the provisions of the Contract.

Z4 Additional clause relating to Performance Bonds and/or Guarantees

Z4.1 The Performance Guarantee under X13 above shall be an irrevocable, on-demand performance guarantee, to be issued exactly in the form of the Pro Forma documents provided for this purpose under C1.3 (Form of Securities in favour of the Employer by a financial institution reasonably acceptable



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

to the *Employer*.

**Z4.2 Defects Correction Bond
(Retention Bond)**

The Contractor gives the Employer a Defects correction bond, provided by a bank with a minimum long term credit rating of A – (Fitch rating or equivalent) which the Project Manager has accepted, to the value of 5% of the Contract value and in the form set out in document C1.3 Sureties in Part 1 Agreements and Contract Data. The bond will be given to the Employer prior to the final delivery, commissioning, testing and handover of the switch gearing system in Substation.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Z5 Additional clauses relating to Joint Venture

Z5.1

Insert the additional core clause 27.5

27.5. In the instance that the *Contractor* is a joint venture, the *Contractor* shall provide the *Employer* with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement, and in the instance that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture,' the Memorandum of Incorporation, within 4 (four) weeks of the Contract Date.

The Joint Venture agreement shall contain but not be limited to the following:

- **A brief description of the Contract and the Deliverables;**
- **The name, physical address, communications addresses and domicilium citandi et executandi of each of the constituents and of the Joint Venture;**
- **The constituent's interests;**
- **A schedule of the insurance policies, sureties, indemnities and guarantees which must be taken out by the Joint Venture and by the individual constituents;**
- **Details of an internal dispute resolution procedure;**
- **Written confirmation by all of the constituents:**
 - i. **of their joint and several liabilities to the *Employer* to Provide the Works;**
 - ii. **identification of the lead partner in the joint venture confirming the authority of the lead partner to bind the joint venture**



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

- through the *Contractor's* representative;
 - iii. Identification of the roles and responsibilities of the constituents to provide the Works.
- Financial requirements for the Joint Venture:
 - iv. the working capital requirements for the Joint Venture and the extent to which and manner whereby this will be provided and/or guaranteed by the constituents from time to time;
 - v. the names of the auditors and others, if any, who will provide auditing and accounting services to the Joint Venture.

Z5.2

Insert additional core clause 27.6

27.6. The *Contractor* shall not alter its composition or legal status of the Joint Venture without the prior approval of the *Employer*.

Z6 Additional obligations in respect of Termination



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Z6.1

The following will be included under core clause 91.1:

In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporate or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)' and

Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet:

- commenced business rescue proceedings (R22)
- repudiated this Contract (R23)

Z6.2 Termination Table

The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows:

Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"

Z6.3

Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."

Z7 Right Reserved by the Employer to Conduct Vetting through SSA

Z7.1

The *Employer* reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any *Contractor* who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations:

1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

2. **Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state.**
3. **Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.**

Z8	Additional Clause Relating to Collusion in the Construction Industry	
Z8.1		The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights the <i>Employer</i> may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared tender rigging including blacklisting.

Z9	Protection of Personal Information Act	
Z9.1		The <i>Employer</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Z10 Anti-corruption, TPT Indemnity

Z10.1 Anti - Corruption

In the event that the Contractor is alleged to be, or found by any competent court or Tribunal to be involved in any corrupt, unlawful or illegal activities, or is being investigated for any alleged corrupt, unlawful or illegal activity in relation to Transnet or any other party with whom Contractor does business, or if Transnet learns that:

- a. Improper payments are being or have been made or offered to Transnet officials or any other person by Contractor or those acting on behalf of Contractor with respect to the Services; or**
- b. *Contractor* or those acting on behalf of *Contractor* has accepted any payment or benefit, regardless of value, as an improper inducement to award, obtain or retain business or otherwise gain or grant an improper business advantage from or to any other person or entity.**

Transnet reserves the right to terminate the aforementioned awarded contract, by giving immediate written notice to the effect that, all or any Agreements it may have with *Contractor* or any and all Awards made *Contractor* for breach of this clause.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Further in the event of such termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment, regardless of any activities undertaken or agreements with additional third parties entered into by Contractor prior to such termination; and further.

Contractor shall be liable to Transnet for any actual damages or remedies as provided either in the Agreements that are to be signed or in law.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Z10.2 Indemnity

1) Contractor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and does hereby keep TPT indemnified and hold TPT harmless against, and, in respect of, all and any loss or damage incurred by itself or any other third- Party as a result of, arising out of or connected with any failure, act or omission or breach of this Agreement by Contractor or any of its employees, security officers, servants, agents , assigns, contractors or sub-contractors, or occurring during or as a result of the provision by the Contractor of the Security Service. Such absolute obligation of Contractor to indemnify TPT on a full indemnity basis against all claims shall including, but not be limited to:

a) liability in respect of any loss or damage to property, whether movable or immovable, belonging to third parties; or other

b) liability in respect of lost property belonging to third parties;

c) liability arising out of any unlawful act committed by or *Contractor* or its employees, security officers, servants, agents, contractors and sub-contractors during the process of rendering a Security Services; or at any other time when a claim



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

has been and could be made against the TPT arising out of the acts of or omissions of one or more of such persons;

d) liability in respect of the death, unlawful arrest, injury, illness or disease of any person, or entity should the damage, loss, unlawful arrest, death, injury, illness or disease referred to above be attributable to or arise out of the Security Services that are being or have been rendered by the Contractor, its agents, contractors, sub-contractors in terms of this Agreement.

2) Contractor shall at its own expense and with effect from the date of signature hereof, take reasonable precautions for the protection of life and or property that is in any way connected with in whole or any part of this agreement and shall hold TPT harmless against all claims for any loss, demands, proceedings, damages, costs, charges, expenses whatsoever, arising out of this agreement.

3) Contractor agrees that it shall intervene in any claim arising and to indemnify and hold TPT harmless from any claim, damage, loss, cost, expense, legal expenses, arising from or attributable to Contractor provision of services, its acts, or omissions or those of its agents, employees, sub-contractors, representative/s or other for whom TPT may be / may not be deemed responsible for in terms of the agreement.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C1.2 Contract Data

Part two - Data provided by the *Contractor*

The tendering *Contractor* is advised to read both the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract - June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (ECC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete. An example of the completed Data is provided on pages 156 to 158 of the ECC3 Guidance Notes.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The <i>Contractor</i> is (Name):	
	Address	
	Tel No.	
	Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The <i>direct fee percentage</i> is	%
	The <i>subcontracted fee percentage</i> is	%
11.2(18)	The <i>working areas</i> are the Site and	
24.1	The <i>Contractor's</i> key persons are:	
	1 Name:	
	Job:	
	Responsibilities:	
	Qualifications:	
	Experience:	
	2 Name:	
	Job	
	Responsibilities:	
	Qualifications:	



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

	Experience:			
		CV's (and further key persons data including CVs) are appended to Tender Schedule entitled		
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register			
31.1	The programme identified in the Contract Data is			
B	Priced contract with bill of quantities			
11.2(21)	The <i>bill of quantities</i> is in			
11.2(31)	The tendered total of the Prices is		(in figures)	
				(in words), excluding VAT
	Data for Schedules of Cost Components	<i>Note "SCC" means Schedule of Cost Components starting on page 60 of ECC, and "SSCC" means Shorter Schedule of Cost Components starting on page 63 of ECC.</i>		
B	Priced contract with bill of quantities	Data for the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components		
41 in SSCC	The percentage for people overheads is:		%	
21 in SSCC	The published list of Equipment is the last edition of the list published by			
	The percentage for adjustment for Equipment in the published list is		% (state plus or minus)	
22 in SSCC	The rates of other Equipment are:	Equipment	Size or capacity	Rate



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

61 in SSCC	The hourly rates for Defined Cost of design outside the Working Areas are	Category of employee	Hourly rate
62 in SSCC	The percentage for design overheads is	%	
63 in SSCC	The categories of design employees whose travelling expenses to and from the Working Areas are included in Defined Cost are:		





TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

PART C2: PRICING DATA (GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION)

Document reference	Title	No of pages
	Cover pages, Contents and Glossary	4
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	5
C2.2	Bill of Quantities	18
	Total number of pages	23



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Contents

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS	5
1 Conditions of Contract	5
1.1 How the Contract Prices work and assesses it for progress payment.....	5
1.2 Function of the Bill of Quantities	5
1.3 Guidance before pricing and measuring.....	5
2 Measurement and Payment	7
2.1 General assumptions	7
2.2 General	7
3 Preliminary and General - Establishment	9
3.1 Fixed costs; including lockable office with 2 desks and 4 chairs	9
3.2 Time related costs; including implementation of OHS, EMP and Quality.....	9
3.3 Supply and service 1 chemical toilet	9
4 Geotechnical Investigation – Underground Services/Structures/ Features Detection	10
4.1 Underground services/structures/features detection; including set-up and move equipment	10
5 Geotechnical Investigation – Borehole Drilling	11
5.1 Set up and move equipment	11
5.2 Washboring (N size); including temporary casings.....	11
5.3 Rotary core drilling (N-size, NWD4) through soft and hard rock, gravels, boulders, obstructions and concrete rubble; including temporary casings.....	11
5.4 Standard Penetration Test (at 1,0m intervals).....	11
5.5 Undisturbed sampling (Shelby tubes)	11
5.6 Preparation of core samples for laboratory testing.....	12
5.7 Supply and install of 25mm ID piezometers; including 2 measurements	12
5.8 Core boxes (for N-size core and SPT samples).....	12
5.9 Core photography	12
5.10 Backfill boreholes with soil-cement-bentonite grout.....	12
6 Geotechnical Investigation – DPSH Testing	13
6.1 Set up and move equipment	13
6.2 Continuous testing	13
7 Geotechnical Investigation – Test Pitting and DCP Testing	14
7.1 TLB-excavated test pits	14
7.2 Hand-excavated test pits	14
7.3 Hand-held in-situ DCP tests (1,0 - 2,0m deep)	15



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

7.4 Plate Load Testing..... 15

8 Surveying16

8.1 Survey of all borehole, DPSH and test pit positions (X,Y,Z) in terms of WGS 84 co-ordinate system, and relative to Mean Sea Level (MSL)..... 16

9 Laboratory Testing17

9.1 Sample collection and delivery..... 17

9.2 Testing 17

10 Data Records18

10.1 Field and laboratory test results 18

C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES.....19

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Glossary

The definitions and units of measurement listed below apply to this document. The units of measurement described in the *Bill of Quantities* are metric.

Abbreviations	Definition
BOQ	Bill of Quantities
CBR	California Bearing Ratio
Days	Work days (Monday to Friday. 9 hours/day)
DCP	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
DPSH	Dynamic Probe Super Heavy
ECC	Engineering and Construction Contract
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
h	Hours
m	Metre
Mod. AASHTO	Modified American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
MPT	Multi-Purpose Terminal
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NEC3	New Engineering Contract
No.	Number
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
OMC	Optimum Moisture Content
P&G	Preliminary and General
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
SANAS	South African National Accreditation System
SPT	Standard Penetration Test
Sum	Lump sum
TLB	Tractor-Loader-Backhoe
TPT	Transnet Port Terminals
UCS and E	Unconfined Compressive Strength and Modulus of Elasticity
VAT	Value-Added Tax



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

1 Conditions of Contract

1.1 How the Contract Prices work and assesses it for progress payment

Clause 11 in NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract, June 2005 (ECC3) Option B states:

Identified and defined terms 11.2 (21) The *Bill of Quantities* is the *Bill of Quantities* as changed in accordance with this *Contract* to accommodate implemented compensation events and for accepted quotations for acceleration.

(22) Defined Cost is the cost of the components in the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components whether Work is *Sub-Contracted* or not excluding the cost of preparing quotations for compensation events.

(28) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total of the quantity of the Work, which the *Contractor* has completed for each item in the *Bill of Quantities* multiplied by the rate and a proportion of each lump sum, which is the proportion of the Work covered by the item, which the *Contractor* has completed.

Completed Work is Work without Defects, which either would delay or be covered by immediately following Work.

(31) The Prices are the lump sums and the amounts obtained by multiplying the rates by the quantities for the items in the *Bill of Quantities*.

This confirms that Option B is a re-measurement *Contract* and the *Bill* comprises only items measured using quantities and rates or stated as lump sums. Value related items are not used. Time related items are items measured using rates where the rate is a unit of time.

1.2 Function of the *Bill of Quantities*

Clause 55.1 in Option B states, "Information in the *Bill of Quantities* is not *Work Information* or *Site Information*". This confirms that instructions to do Work or how it is to be done are not included in the *Bill*, but in the *Work Information*. This is further confirmed by Clause 20.1, which states, "The *Contractor* provides the Works in accordance with the *Work Information*". Hence, the *Contractor* does not provide the Works in accordance with the *Bill of Quantities*. The *Bill of Quantities* is only a pricing document.

1.3 Guidance before pricing and measuring

Employers preparing tenders or *Contract* documents, and tendering *Contractors* are advised to consult the sections dealing with the *Bill of Quantities* in the NEC3 Engineering and Construction Contract (June 2005) Guidance Notes before preparing the *Bill of Quantities* or before entering rates and lump sums into the *Bill*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Historically *Bill of Quantities* based *Contracts* in South Africa have been influenced by the different approaches of the civil engineering and building sectors of the industry through their respective discipline based standard forms of *Contract* and methods of measurement. This is particularly apparent in the approach to the Preliminary and General (P&G) *Bill*. On the other hand, because ECC3 caters for a number of disciplines in the same *Contract*, including electrical Works, a different approach not currently found in local methods of measurement to the P&G *Bill* items may have been used.

The NEC approach to the P&G *Bill* assumes use will be made of method related charges for equipment applied to providing the Works based on durations shown in the Accepted Programme, fixed charges for the use of equipment that is required throughout the construction phase, time related charges for people working in a supervisory capacity for the period required, and lump sum charges for other facilities or services not directly related to performing Work items typically included in other parts of the *Bill*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

2 Measurement and Payment

2.1 General assumptions

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance has been made in the quantities for waste.

The Prices and rates stated for each item in the *Bill of Quantities* shall be treated as being fully inclusive of all Work, risks, liabilities, obligations, overheads, profit and everything necessary as incurred or required by the *Contractor* in carrying out or providing that item.

Clause 63.13 in Option B provides that these rates and Prices may be used as a basis for assessment of compensation events instead of Defined Cost.

Where this *Contract* requires detailed drawings, designs or other information to be provided, and no rates or Prices are included in the *Bill* specifically for such matters, then the *Contractor* is deemed to have allowed for all costs associated with such requirements within the tendered rates and Prices in the *Bill of Quantities*.

An item against which no Price is entered will be treated as covered by other Prices or rates in the *Bill of Quantities*. If a number of items are grouped together for pricing purposes, this will be treated as a single lump sum.

The quantities contained in the *Bill of Quantities* may not be final and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of Work to be done. The quantities of Work assessed and certified for payment by the *Project Manager* at each assessment date will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the *Bill of Quantities*.

The short descriptions of the items of payment given in the *Bill of Quantities* are only for the purposes of identifying the items. More detail regarding the extent of the Work entailed under each item is provided in the *Scope of Work*, Part C3.

2.2 General

The short descriptions given in the *Bill of Quantities* in C2.2 are brief descriptions used to identify the activities for which Prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the activities to be priced are provided in the *Scope of Work*.

For the purpose of the *Bill of Quantities*, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit:	The unit of measurement for each item of Work.
Quantity:	The number of units of Work for each item.
Rate:	The agreed payment per unit of measurement.
Amount:	The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item.
Sum:	An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the <i>Scope of Work</i> , but the quantity of Work, which is not measured in any units.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

A rate, sum, and/or Price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the *Bill of Quantities*. An item against which no Price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other Prices or rates in the *Bill of Quantities*.

The rates, sums and Prices in the *Bill of Quantities* are to be fully inclusive Prices for the Work described under the several items. Such Prices and rates cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the Work described in accordance with the provisions of the *Scope of Work*, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Conditions of *Contract*, as well as overhead charges and profit.

The quantities set out in the *Bills of Quantities* are the estimated quantities of the *Contract Works*, but the *Contractor* will be required to undertake whatever quantities may be directed by the *Supervisor* from time to time. The *Contract Price* for the completed *Contract* shall be computed from the actual quantities of Work done, valued at the relevant unit rates and Prices.

Contractors are to note that no reimbursement of costs for subsistence, typing, printing/copying, communications or computer hardware and/or software will be made and these costs will be deemed included in rates, sums, percentage fees and Prices for normal and additional Works.

All rates and Prices offered shall price in South African Rand and shall be exclusive of VAT or other similar taxes.

The rates and Prices shall not be subject to escalation and shall remain fixed for the duration of the *Contract*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

3 Preliminary and General - Establishment

3.1 Fixed costs; including lockable office with 2 desks and 4 chairs

The unit of measurement shall be the sum.

The Price shall include for:

- All fixed preliminary and general costs including but not limited to *Contractual* provisions, permitting and approvals, insurances, Site establishment and removal costs and any other general costs and expenses that remain constant for the duration of the *Contract*, irrespective of the *Contract* period. This shall include all facilities necessary for the *Contractor* to undertake the Works (e.g. plant/equipment/tools, storage sheds for core boxes/samples/equipment/tools, *Contractor's* office, chemical toilets for *Contractor's* staff, eating areas, telephones, electricity, water, waste disposal, etc.) in addition to facilities for the *Supervisor* (comprising a lockable office with 2 desks and 4 chairs and a chemical toilet). The Price shall include all costs associated with preparation and submission of documentation, files and plans required to meet the requirements of the OHS Act, Transnet Health and Safety Specifications (including COVID-19 management), Environmental, Quality Assurance and Document Control Specifications as set out in the *Scope of Work* Annexures.
- The cost of establishment on Site of all equipment, tools and materials to be used during the *Contract*. This shall include all facilities necessary for the *Contractor* to undertake the Works. No additional payment will be made for the establishment of additional equipment that the *Contractor* may subsequently elect to mobilise in order to meet the requirements of the *Contract*.
- The cost to remove from Site all equipment, tools and materials which will be established for use during the *Contract*.
- It should be noted that, regardless of the intended Works method of the *Contractor*, pricing (for comparative purposes) should be based on the use of **three (3) geotechnical investigation teams: one (1) drilling/DPSH testing crew and two (2) test pitting teams**. If the *Contractor* intends to use more resources/equipment than specified, he shall propose his Works method within the tender submission and submit an alternative Price list.
- Mobilization of equipment is provided for separately.

3.2 Time related costs; including implementation of OHS, EMP and Quality

The unit of measurement shall be days.

The rate shall include for:

- All time related preliminary and general costs including but not limited to *Contractual* provisions, company overheads, supervision and equipment hire not included elsewhere in the *Bill of Quantities* and any other general cost and expenses that are variable in terms of the *Contract* period.
- All costs associated with meeting the requirements of the OSH Act, Transnet Health and Safety Specifications (including COVID-19 management), Environmental, Quality Assurance and Document Control Specifications as set out in the *Scope of Work*.

3.3 Supply and service 1 chemical toilet



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The unit of measurement shall be days.

4 Geotechnical Investigation – Underground Services/Structures/ Features Detection

4.1 Underground services/structures/features detection; including set-up and move equipment

The unit of measurement shall be the sum.

The rate shall include all equipment, tools, materials, preparation and personnel required to carry out the Work as specified.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

5 Geotechnical Investigation – Borehole Drilling

5.1 Set up and move equipment

The unit of measurement shall be the number of boreholes.

The rate shall include for setting out and recording the position and level, all Work required to access the position (including moving the platforms and/or vessels, drilling rigs and other related equipment), provision of all equipment and personnel necessary to set up the various items of equipment at each position and to move the equipment on completion of the Work at each location to the following location as may be applicable.

Positions of the boreholes will be set out by the *Supervisor*. Alternatively, the co-ordinates of the boreholes will be provided by the *Supervisor* for setting out by the *Contractor*.

5.2 Washboring (N size); including temporary casings

The unit of measurement shall be per linear metre of vertical drilling in soils measured from ground level.

The rate shall include for all costs involved in undertaking the washboring and recovery of the samples. The rate shall include all equipment, tools, materials, temporary casing where required at the discretion of the driller, controls, personnel and supply of water required to carry out the Work as specified and record keeping.

5.3 Rotary core drilling (N-size, NWD4) through soft and hard rock, gravels, boulders, obstructions and concrete rubble; including temporary casings

The unit of measurement shall be per linear metre of vertical drilling through gravels/boulders/ obstructions and rock as defined in the *Scope of Work*, irrespective of depth.

The rate shall include all equipment, tools, materials, temporary casing where required at the discretion of the driller, controls and personnel, supply of drilling mud and water required to carry out the Work as specified, cement, delays in the progress of the boreholes, boxing of cores (supply of boxes priced elsewhere), transportation to storage and record keeping.

5.4 Standard Penetration Test (at 1,0m intervals)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of Standard Penetration Tests (SPTs) performed in accordance with the *Scope of Work*.

The rate shall include all equipment, materials, sample recovery and placement in plastic sleeves, boxing of samples, personnel required to carry out the Work as specified, delays to the progress of the borehole and for keeping of all records.

5.5 Undisturbed sampling (Shelby tubes)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of Shelby tube samples recovered.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The rate shall include for all equipment, materials, sample preparation (sealing and labelling of the Shelby tube), personnel required to carry out the Work as specified, delays to the progress of the borehole and for keeping of all records.

5.6 Preparation of core samples for laboratory testing

The unit of measurement shall be the number of samples prepared in accordance with the *Scope of Work*.

The rate shall include for all equipment, materials, personnel required to carry out the Work as specified, delays to the progress of the borehole and for keeping of all records.

5.7 Supply and install of 25mm ID piezometers; including 2 measurements

The unit of measurement shall be per linear metre of piezometer installed in the boreholes after drilling as instructed by the *Supervisor*.

The rate shall include all equipment, materials, preparation and personnel required to carry out the Work as specified, including sealing the top of the borehole with a bentonite plug and the recording of two measurements as instructed by the *Supervisor*.

5.8 Core boxes (for N-size core and SPT samples)

The unit of measurement shall be number of core boxes.

The rate shall include for all equipment, materials and personnel to manufacture the boxes and labelling of the boxes. This rate is to include the transport of the boxes to the *Employer's* storage facility. The boxes will remain the property of the *Employer*.

5.9 Core photography

The unit of measurement shall be the number of boreholes required.

The Price shall include all costs and equipment involved to photograph all cores and samples in accordance with the *Scope of Work*. This Price shall include all deliverables, which includes 2 hard copies of all photographs together with the digital files, to the *Employer*.

5.10 Backfill boreholes with soil-cement-bentonite grout

The unit of measurement shall be per linear metre of borehole backfilled with the soil-cement-bentonite grout.

The rate shall include for all equipment, materials and personnel required to carry out the Work as specified.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

6 Geotechnical Investigation – DPSH Testing

6.1 Set up and move equipment

The unit of measurement shall be number for each Dynamic Probe Super Heavy (DPSH) test position at which set-up of plant and equipment takes place.

The tendered rate shall include for all work to provide access to the position of the set-up, excavate a 1,0m deep inspection pit to locate any buried services, all delays, provision of equipment, labour and supervision necessary to set up the rig at each position and to remove the equipment on completion of the testing operation.

The DPSH positions will be set out by the *Supervisor*. Alternatively, the co-ordinates of the DPSH positions will be provided by the *Supervisor* for setting out by the *Contractor*.

6.2 Continuous testing

The unit of measurement shall be per linear meter of testing.

The tendered rate shall include all equipment and materials, labour and supervision, keeping of records and subsequent electronic presentation of results in tabular and graphical format.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

7 Geotechnical Investigation – Test Pitting and DCP Testing

7.1 TLB-excavated test pits

The unit of measurement shall be days.

The rate shall include for:

- Provision of a Tractor-Loader-Backhoe (TLB).
- All Work required to access the test pitting positions as well as minor bush clearing (should it be required).
- Provision of all associated equipment (e.g. drip trays), maintenance, repairs and fuel (wet rate).
- Personnel necessary to set up/operate the TLB at each position.
- All tools (e.g. saw cuts, paving breakers, shovels, etc.) and labour.
- Assistance with sampling.
- Removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris.
- Backfilling (and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor where required).
- Making up the shortfall of material and reinstatement of existing layerworks.
- Sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area.
- Accommodation of traffic.

Positions of the test pits will be set out by the *Supervisor*. Alternatively, the co-ordinates of the test pits will be provided by the *Supervisor* for setting out by the *Contractor*.

At least 1 labourer must be provided, with a shovel and sampling bags, to assist the *Supervisor* with sampling the soils from the excavated test pits.

7.2 Hand-excavated test pits

The unit of measurement shall be the number of test pits.

The rate shall include for:

- All Work required to access the test pitting positions as well as minor bush clearing (should it be required).
- All tools (e.g. saw cuts, paving breakers, shovels, etc.) and labour.
- Assistance with sampling.
- Removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris.
- Backfilling (and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor where required).
- Making up the shortfall of material and reinstatement of existing layerworks.
- Sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area.
- Accommodation of traffic.

Positions of the test pits will be set out by the *Supervisor*. Alternatively, the co-ordinates of the test pits will be provided by the *Supervisor* for setting out by the *Contractor*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

At least 1 labourer must be provided, with a shovel and sampling bags, to assist the *Supervisor* with sampling the soils from the excavated test pits.

7.3 Hand-held in-situ DCP tests (1,0 - 2,0m deep)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of tests.

The Price shall include for all equipment, materials and personnel required to carry out the tests, including recording all measurements.

7.4 Plate Load Testing

The unit of measurement shall be the number of tests.

The tendered rate shall include for all work to provide access to the position of the set-up, all delays, provision of equipment/plant, labour and supervision necessary to set up the equipment/plant at each position, materials and competent personnel required to carry out the tests (including recording all measurements), removal of the equipment/plant upon completion of the testing, keeping of records and subsequent electronic presentation of results.

The Plate Load Testing positions will be set out by the *Supervisor*. Alternatively, the co-ordinates of the positions will be provided by the *Supervisor* for setting out by the *Contractor*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

8 Surveying

8.1 Survey of all borehole, DPSH and test pit positions (X,Y,Z) in terms of WGS 84 co-ordinate system, and relative to Mean Sea Level (MSL)

The unit of measurement shall be the sum.

The Price shall include for all equipment and personnel required to set out the positions at which the boreholes are to be drilled/test pits are to be excavated in accordance with the *Scope of Work*, including all record keeping.

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

9 Laboratory Testing

9.1 Sample collection and delivery

The unit of measurement shall be the number of trips.

The rate shall include all costs associated with the transportation of the samples from the Site to the laboratory as specified.

It is the intention that after the samples have been taken and prepared on Site, the responsibility will be for the *Contractor*, after approval has been given by the *Supervisor*, to contact the laboratory to make arrangements for either the collection of the samples from the Site office or alternatively delivery of the samples to the laboratory, in order to commence with the necessary testing.

9.2 Testing

The unit of measurement shall be number.

The rates shall be deemed to be the fully inclusive value of the Work covered by the several tests, including the following unless specified otherwise:

1. Sample preparation on Site prior to temporary storage on Site.
2. Sampling consumables such as sample bags, cable ties and labels for disturbed soil samples, plastic cling wrap for undisturbed soil samples, and wax and cling wrap for core and Shelby tube samples. The *Contractor* will be required to provide the consumables at the commencement of the fieldwork.
3. The supply of materials, goods, storage, facilities and services and all costs connected therewith including wastage.
4. Sample preparation at the laboratory, testing and reporting.
5. Storage of the unused and untested sample material and disposal after expiry of the defects period.
6. All general obligations, requirements, liabilities and risks involved in the execution of the specified laboratory tests.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

10 Data Records

10.1 Field and laboratory test results

The unit of measurement shall be the sum.

The Price shall include all costs involved to record, store, sort, format, compile data files and produce drawings and reports. This Price shall include all deliverables, which includes the delivery of 2 copies of the data files, to the *Employer*.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
1	3	Preliminary and General - Establishment				
1.1	3.1	Fixed costs; including lockable office with 2 desks and 4 chairs	Sum	1		
1.2	3.2	Time related costs; including implementation of OHS, EMP and Quality	Days	50		
1.3	3.3	Supply and service 1 chemical toilet	Days	50		
2	4	Geotechnical Investigation - Underground Services/ Structures/Features Detection				
2.1	4.1	Underground services/structures/features detection; including set-up and move equipment	Sum	1		
3	5	Geotechnical Investigation - Borehole Drilling				
3.1	5.1	Set up and move equipment	No.	4		
3.2	5.2	Washboring (N size); including temporary casings	m	60		
3.3	5.3	Rotary core drilling (N-size, NWD4) through soft and hard rock, gravels, boulders, obstructions and concrete rubble; including temporary casings	m	60		
3.4	5.4	Standard Penetration Test (at 1,0m intervals)	No.	120		
3.5	5.5	Undisturbed sampling (Shelby tubes)	No.	8		
3.6	5.6	Preparation of core samples for laboratory testing	No.	16		
3.7	5.7	Supply and install of 25mm ID piezometers; including 2 measurements	m	120		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
3.8	5.8	Core boxes (for N-size core and SPT samples)	No.	16		
3.9	5.9	Core Photography	No.	4		
3.10	5.10	Backfill boreholes with soil-cement-bentonite grout	m	120		
4	6	Geotechnical Investigation – DPSH Testing				
4.1	6.1	Set up and move equipment	No.	3		
4.2	6.2	Continuous testing	m	90		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
----------	----------------	-------------	------	----------	------	-------

5	7	Geotechnical Investigation – Test Pitting and DCP Testing				
5.1	7.1	TLB-excavated test pits; including: 7.1.1 Provision of a Tractor-Loader-Backhoe (TLB) 7.1.2 All Work required to access the test pitting positions as well as minor bush clearing (should it be required) 7.1.3 Provision of all associated equipment (e.g. drip trays), maintenance, repairs and fuel (wet rate) 7.1.4 Personnel necessary to set up/operate the TLB at each position 7.1.5 All tools (e.g. saw cuts, paving breakers, shovels, etc.) and labour 7.1.6 Assistance with sampling 7.1.7 Removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris 7.1.8 Backfilling (and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor where required) 7.1.9 Making up the shortfall of material and reinstatement of existing layerworks 7.1.10 Sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area 7.1.11 Accommodation of traffic	Days	10		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
----------	----------------	-------------	------	----------	------	-------

5.2	7.2	<p>Hand-excavated test pits*; including:</p> <p>7.2.1 All Work required to access the test pitting positions as well as minor bush clearing (should it be required)</p> <p>7.2.2 All tools (e.g. saw cuts, paving breakers, shovels, etc.) and labour</p> <p>7.2.3 Assistance with sampling</p> <p>7.2.4 Removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris</p> <p>7.2.5 Backfilling (and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor where required)</p> <p>7.2.6 Making up the shortfall of material and reinstatement of existing layerworks</p> <p>7.2.7 Sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area</p> <p>7.2.8 Accommodation of traffic</p> <p>* Reserved for locations where TLB access is restraint, underground services/structures/features are expected and/or in the vicinity of existing pavements.</p>	No.	45		
5.3	7.3	Hand-held in-situ DCP tests (1,0 - 2,0m deep)	No.	45		
5.4	7.4	<p>Plate Load Testing, including:</p> <p>7.4.1 Set up and move equipment</p> <p>7.4.2 Performance of Plate Load Test</p>	No.	7		



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
----------	----------------	-------------	------	----------	------	-------

6	8	Surveying				
6.1	8.1	Survey of all borehole, DPSH and test pit positions (X,Y,Z) in terms of WGS 84 co-ordinate system, and relative to Mean Sea Level (MSL)	Sum	1		
7	9	Laboratory Testing				
7.1	9.1	Sample collection and delivery	No.	5		
7.2	9.2	Foundation indicator test; including				
		7.2.1 Natural moisture content	No.	55		
		7.2.2 Sieve and Hydrometer analysis				
		7.2.3 Atterberg limits				
7.3		Maximum Dry Density and OMC (Mod. AASTHO effort)	No.	45		
7.4		California Bearing Ratio (soaked/neat/untreated)	No.	45		
7.5		Dry bulk density	No.	8		
7.6		Specific gravity	No.	8		
7.7		Standard single oedometer	No.	4		
7.8		Shear box				
	7.8.1 Remoulding soil	No.	4			
	7.8.2 Rock discontinuity	No.	4			
7.9	USC and E on rock samples	No.	6			
7.10	Triaxial test					
	7.10.1 Consolidated undrained	No.	2			
	7.10.2 Consolidated drained	No.	2			



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

Item no.	PMT REF (C2.1)	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
7.11		Permeability (Constant/Falling Head)	No.	4		
8	10	Data Records				
8.1	10.1	Field and laboratory test results	Sum	1		
		TOTAL (excluding VAT)				

SCOPE OF WORK - GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

Project Name: Construction of the Third
MPT Warehouse and Automated
Vehicle Wash Bay Facility

Document Number: 510078-ESOW-01-REV-0A

Distribution	
Name	Location

Document reference	Title	No of pages
	Cover pages, Contents and Glossary The Scope	7 24
	Total number of pages	31

Contents

ENGINEERING SCOPE OF WORK -	1
Geotechnical Investigation	1
THE SCOPE	7
1 Executive Overview	7
1.1 Part A – Third MPT Warehouse	7
1.2 Part B – Automated Vehicle Wash Bay Facility.....	9
2 Employer’s Objectives	12
3 Detailed General Scope	14
3.1 Geotechnical Investigation Services.....	14
3.1.1 Underground Services/Structures/Features Detection	14
3.1.2 Borehole Drilling	15
3.1.3 Standard Penetration Test (SPT).....	17
3.1.4 Shelby Tube Samples	17
3.1.5 Core Sample Preparation	17
3.1.6 Standpipe Piezometer	17
3.1.7 Core Boxes	18
3.1.8 Core Photography	18
3.1.9 Dynamic Probe Super Heavy (DPSH) testing	19
3.1.10 Test Pitting	19
3.1.11 Hand-held Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) Testing	21
3.1.12 Plate Load Testing.....	21
3.1.13 Storage of Samples	22
3.1.14 Transport of Samples/Cores.....	22
3.1.15 Survey.....	22
3.2 Laboratory Testing.....	22
3.3 Records	23
3.3.1 Daily Site Diaries	24
3.3.2 Site Borehole and DPSH Records (Driller’s Borehole Drilling and DPSH Logs)	25
3.4 Site Access Limitations.....	26
3.5 Constraints on how the Contractor Provides the Works.....	26
3.6 Specifications.....	26

List of Figures

Figure 1: Location of the Site for Part A of the Scope within the Port of Saldanha	8
Figure 2: Footprint of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse within the Port of Saldanha	8
Figure 3: Upgrade of existing railway lines, approximately 6km extent, to 30 ton/axle load.	9
Figure 4: Location of the Site for Part B of the Scope within the Port of Saldanha	10
Figure 5: Footprint of the proposed Automatic Vehicle Wash Bay Facility within the Port of Saldanha	11

Annexures

ANNEXURE A: Proposed Site Plans	27
---------------------------------------	----

Standard Specifications

ANNEXURE P:	BS 5930:1999 – Code of Practice for Site Investigations.
ANNEXURE Q:	SAICE, January 2010 – <i>Site Investigation Code of Practice</i> .
ANNEXURE R:	SANRAL, 2010 – Standards Specifications for Subsurface Investigations.
ANNEXURE S:	TMH 1 – Standard Methods of Testing Road Construction Materials.
ANNEXURE T:	BS 1377 – Methods of Test for Soils for Civil Engineering Purposes.

Glossary

The definitions listed below apply to this document.

Abbreviations	Definition
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BOQ	Bill of Quantities
BS	British Standard
BTS	Bulk Terminal of Saldanha
CAD	Computer Aided Design
CBR	California Bearing Ratio
CDS	Contractor Documentation Schedule
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
CIRP	Contractor's Industrial Relations Practitioner
CM	Construction Manager
COIDA	Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act
CP	Contractor's Planner
CPM	Critical Path Method
CSHEO	Certified Safety, Health and Environmental Official
CTC	Central Train Control
CV	Curriculum Vitae
DCP	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
DOT	Department of Transport
DPSH	Dynamic Probe Super Heavy
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
FBS	Facility Breakdown Structure
FEL	Front End Loading
FEL1	Front End Loading: Conceptual Study
FEL2	Front End Loading: Pre-feasibility Study
FEL3	Front End Loading: Feasibility Study
FEL4	Front End Loading: Execution and Commissioning Phase
H&S	Health and Safety
ISO	International Standards Organization
Mod. AASHTO	Modified American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
MPT	Multi-Purpose Terminal

Abbreviations	Definition
MSL	Mean Sea Level
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PCI	Principled Controlled Insurance
PES	Project Environmental Specification
PFMA	Public Finance Management Act
PIRP	Project Industrial Relations Policy
PM	Project Manager
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PPM	Procurement Procedure Manual
PQP	Project Quality Plan
PSCM	Procurement and Supply Chain Management
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
QCP	Quality Control Procedure
SAICE	South African Institution Of Civil Engineering
SANAS	South African National Accreditation System
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency SOC Ltd
SES	Standard Environmental Specification
SHEQ	Safety, Health, Environment and Quality (Management System)
SPT	Standard Penetration Test
TLB	Tractor-Loader-Backhoe
TPT	Transnet Port Terminals
USC and E	Unconfined Compressive Strength and Modulus of Elasticity
VAT	Value-Added Tax
WBS	Work Breakdown Structure

THE SCOPE

All Works shall comply with:

- Safety Arrangements and Procedural Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).
- All relevant Transnet policies.

1 Executive Overview

1.1 Part A – Third MPT Warehouse

According to the *Owner Requirements Specification* (Pita, 2023), manganese is not a homogenous product and is separated (for storage) by client, grade and sizing. Infrastructure at the Saldanha Multi-Purpose Terminal (MPT) is capable of handling additional volumes of manganese, but is hampered by the lack of adequate storage facilities to store products separately. This has led to a situation where manganese is being diverted to back of port operators who have adequate storage facilities, resulting in an ineffective logistical process, loss of revenue and volume.

Currently, the terminal has two warehouses that are used to store manganese. The two existing warehouses comprise an existing warehouse (previously used for storage of steel coils and converted to facilitate the handling of manganese), as well as a recently constructed warehouse (matching the first in terms of size and volume).

Transnet Port Terminals (TPT) wants to increase the volumes of manganese that can be handled at the Saldanha MPT by constructing a third warehouse. Associated works to this development is the upgrade of existing railway lines, approximately 6km extent, to 30 ton/axle load from the Third Tippler to this new warehouse.

Figure 1 below shows the location of the Site (proposed Third MPT Warehouse) for **Part A of the Scope** within the Port of Saldanha.

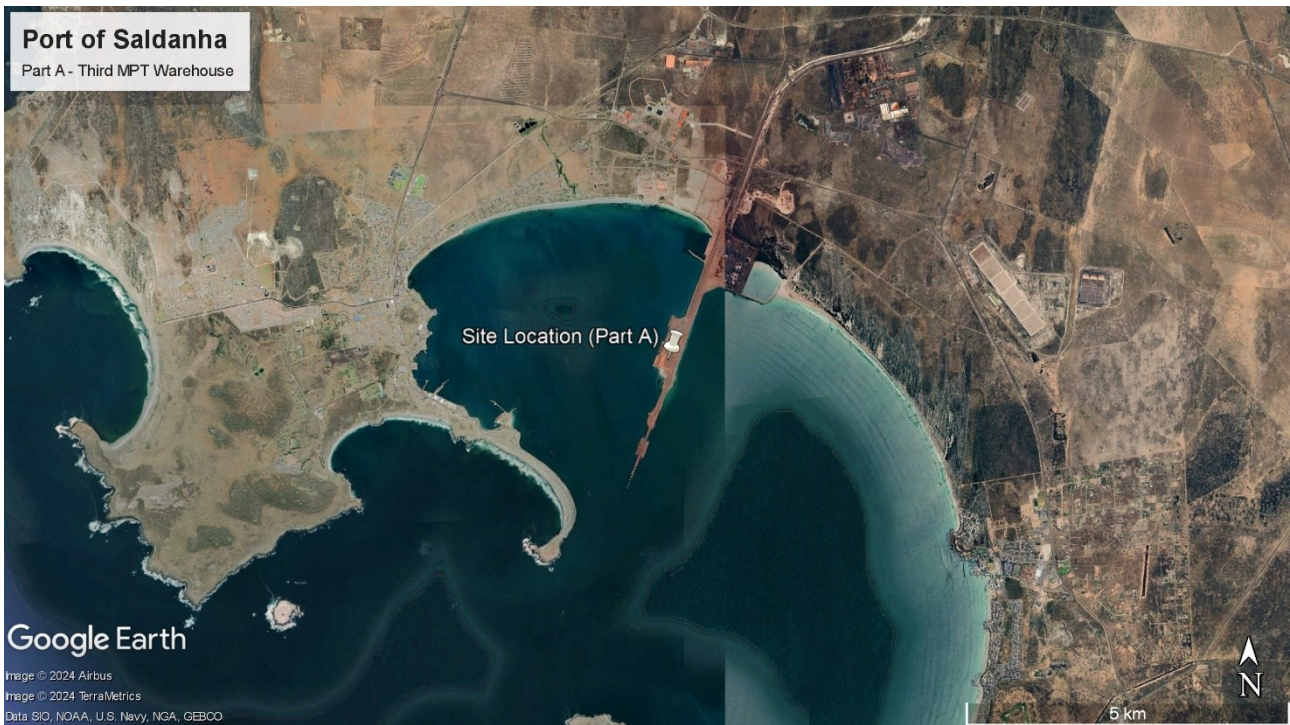


Figure 1: Location of the Site for **Part A of the Scope** within the Port of Saldanha

The proposed Third MPT Warehouse will be located to the east of Berth 204 and will have a footprint of approximately 170m x 80m in plan. Figure 2 below shows the footprint of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse within the Port of Saldanha.

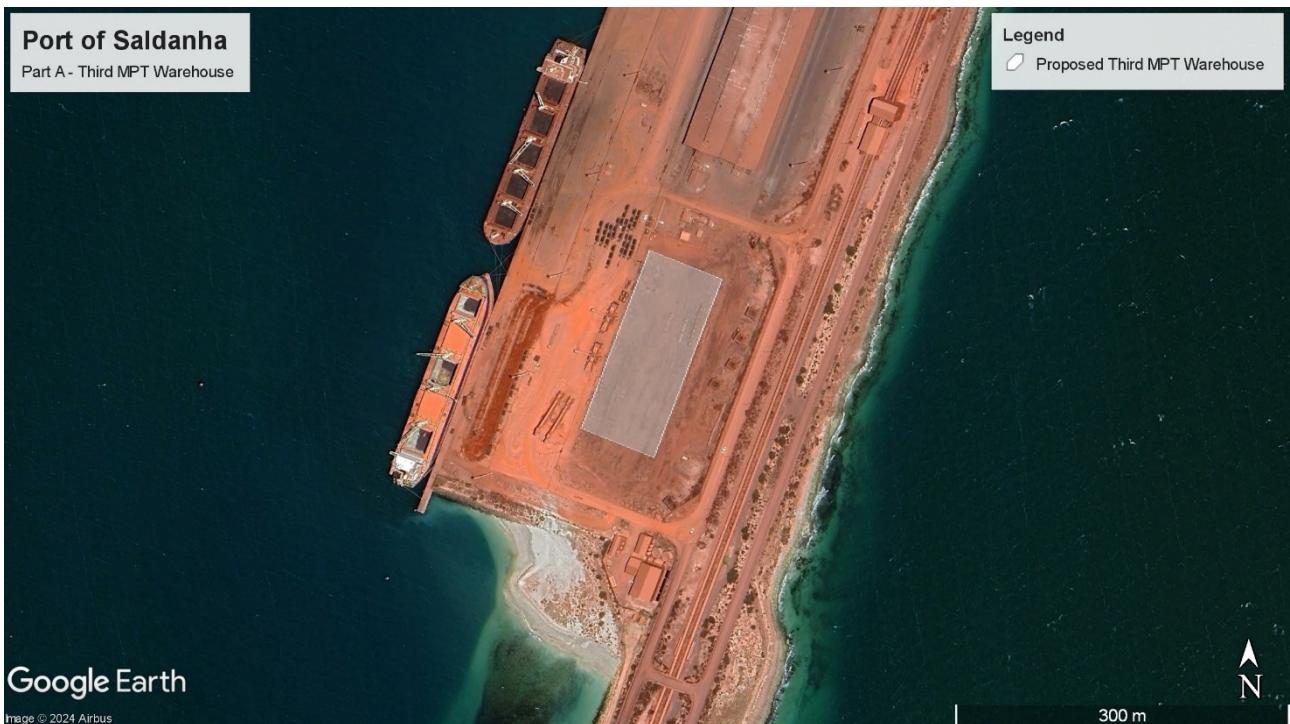


Figure 2: Footprint of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse within the Port of Saldanha

Figure 2 below shows the extent of existing railway lines to be upgraded to 30 ton/axle load, spanning from the Third Tippler to the new warehouse, i.e. the proposed Third MPT Warehouse, within the Port of Saldanha.



Figure 3: Upgrade of existing railway lines, approximately 6km extent, to 30 ton/axle load.

1.2 Part B – Automated Vehicle Wash Bay Facility

The Bulk Terminal of Saldanha (BTS) is a 24/7 iron ore handling facility. Iron ore is received via rail from the mines in the Northern Cape Province and is stockpiled and/or conveyed directly via ship loaders onto vessels for export to foreign countries.

A range of environmental and atmospheric conditions such as storm water run-off, dry conditions, wind, etc. and operational activities such as conveying, loading and unloading, stockpiling, dust suppression, etc. generate iron ore pollutant in the form of mud and dust. Dust generation is a common problem associated with the handling of iron ore. During the bulk handling process, dust particles have a tendency to become airborne, resulting in air pollution. The Terminal has an AEL, which allows the terminal to operate. The conditions of this license are that all the mitigating systems installed to suppress the dust be near hundred percent functional during operation.

Whilst BTS has employed several mitigation measures to combat pollution caused by iron ore waste, numerous complaints have been received regarding material transferred by vehicles from the plant onto the surrounding public roads, infrastructure and into towns in close proximity to the terminal. Vehicles leaving the stockpile and quay ship loading areas are covered with iron ore mud and dust, which soil the roads and leave a red-brown layer on all surfaces.

The *Employer's* objective is to contain the iron ore dust and mud within the operational areas by constructing an automatic vehicle wash bay facility.

The Site is located within the Saldanha Dry Bulk Terminal area. Figure 4 below shows the location of the Site for **Part B of the Scope** within the Port of Saldanha.

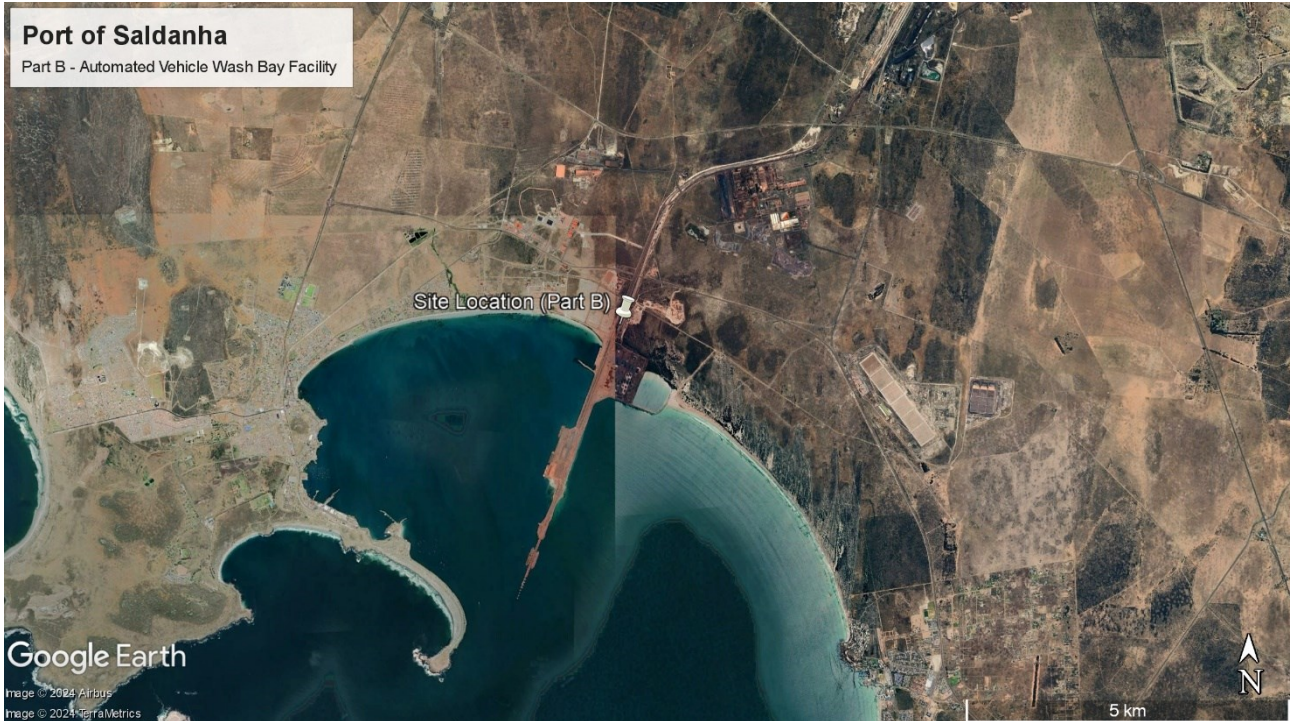


Figure 4: Location of the Site for **Part B of the Scope** within the Port of Saldanha

Figure 5 below shows the footprint of the proposed Automatic Vehicle Wash Bay Facility within the Port of Saldanha.

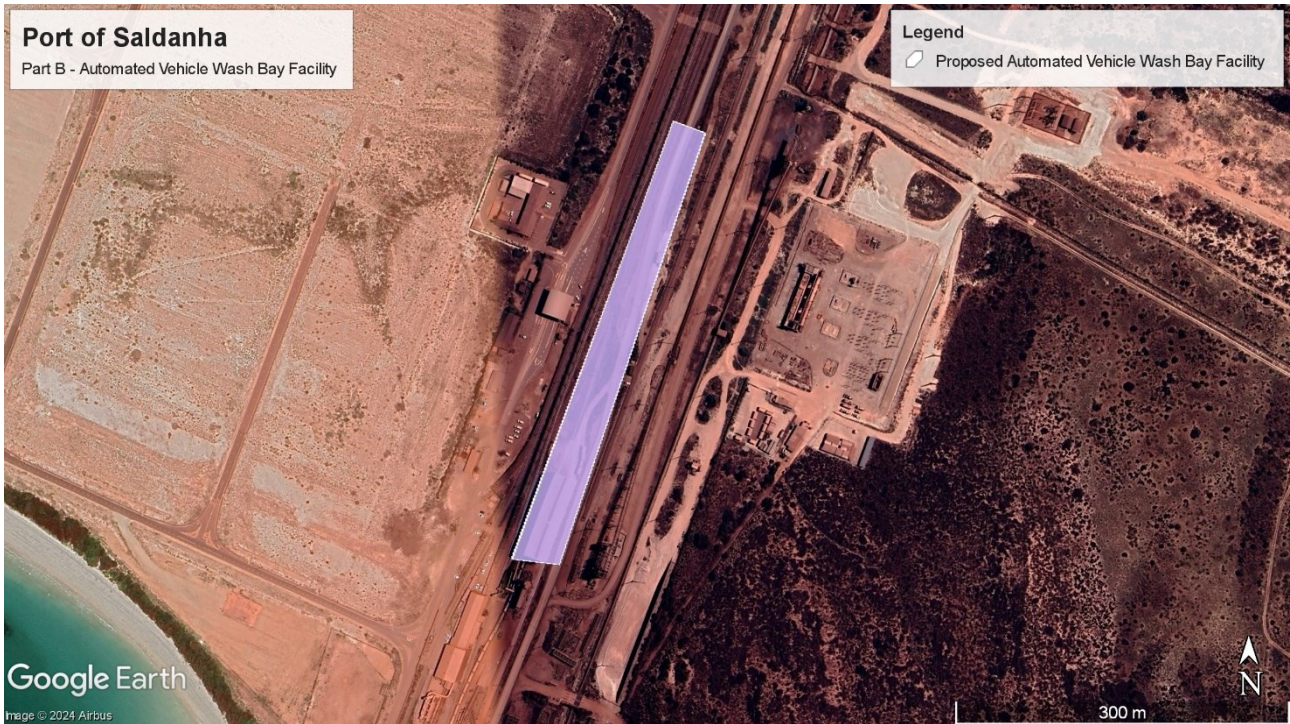


Figure 5: Footprint of the proposed Automatic Vehicle Wash Bay Facility within the Port of Saldanha

2 *Employer's Objectives*

The objective of the *Employer* is to obtain reliable and accurate information of the subsurface soil and rock conditions, in order to provide detailed geotechnical information for the design of the various elements relating to the proposed developments (i.e. Part A and Part B of the Scope).

The *Contractor* is required to provide the geotechnical investigation services (i.e. borehole drilling, DPSH testing, test pitting, in-situ testing, sampling and laboratory testing) to assist the *Employer's* Geotechnical Engineer to carry out a geotechnical investigation of the ground conditions underlying the Site.

Because the site is of strategic importance and is located in an operational Port, a very specific set of rules, regulations, guidelines and Transnet processes/procedures/rules will apply to any works being undertaken at any stage of the project. The *Employer* is Transnet and the end user/owner of the Works is TPT.

A total of **four (4) vertically drilled land-based boreholes** are envisaged. Drilling is anticipated to span over a period of **five (5) weeks**, using **one (1) drilling rig** (including set-up at the proposed positions and installation of instrumentation). The allocation of boreholes is envisaged to be as follows:

- **Part A – Third MPT Warehouse:**
 - 2 boreholes, located within the vicinity of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse.

- **Part B – Automated Vehicle Wash Bay Facility:**
 - 2 boreholes.

Washbore drilling with Standard Penetration Tests (SPTs) will be required in the upper unconsolidated soil strata. Undisturbed samples will be taken if the soil conditions permit. Rotary core drilling will be required to advance the boreholes through potentially variable surficial fill/rubble, tertiary -, lagoonal - and estuarine deposits (gravels/boulders, sands, silts and clays) underlain by quartzitic sandstone of the Peninsula Formation, Table Mountain Group of the Cape Supergroup.

Standpipe piezometers shall be installed in selected land-based boreholes.

A photographic record of the core boxes, containing the drilled samples, shall be kept and included in the *Contractor's* Data Pack(s) together with the other required data and records.

Dynamic Probe Super Heavy (DPSH) testing to depths in the order of 30m below existing ground level is envisaged at **three (3) locations** within the vicinity of proposed Third MPT Warehouse (only applicable to **Part A of the Scope**). DPSH testing is anticipated to span over a period of **three (3) weeks**, using **one (1) rig**.

Excavation of approximately **forty-five (45) test pits**, some **hand-excavated** and some using a **Tractor-Loader-Backhoe (TLB)**, will take place over a period of approximately **twenty-five (25) days** in conjunction with the drilling and DPSH testing. **Dynamic Cone Penetration (DCP)** testing in the order of **forty-five (45)** and **seven (7) Plate Load Tests** at selected locations will supplement the test pitting. The allocation of test pits is envisaged to be as follows:

- **Part A – Third MPT Warehouse:**
 - 11 test pits, located within the vicinity of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse.
 - 31 test pits, spaced at approximately 200m intervals, along the existing railway lines to be upgraded to 30 ton/axle load (approximately 6km extent).
- **Part B – Automated Vehicle Wash Bay Facility:**
 - 3 test pits.

The borehole, DPSH and test pit positions (in terms of the WGS 84 co-ordinate system) and levels relative to Mean Sea level (MSL) shall be determined by surveying methods.

Samples selected by the *Supervisor*, whilst logging the borehole cores/profiling the test pits, shall be prepared by the *Contractor* and transported to the laboratory for laboratory testing purposes. Laboratory testing of these samples is included in this *Contract*. An additional **four (4) weeks** for completion of the laboratory testing shall be permitted, after submission of the final laboratory instructions and samples.

Fulltime supervision of the *Contractor* shall be provided by the *Supervisor* in order to, amongst others:

- Confirm the borehole, DPSH and test pit positions.
- Determine the depths where tests are to be carried out in the boreholes and test pits.
- Instruct where samples are to be taken.
- Specify which tests are to be carried out on which samples.
- Log the borehole cores and profile the test pits.

The Proposed Site Plan included in Annexure A provides an indication of the anticipated borehole, DPSH and test pit positions. The *Supervisor* can provide alternative positions for boreholes, DPSH testing and test pits during the course of the geotechnical investigation as required/deemed necessary.

3 Detailed General Scope

3.1 Geotechnical Investigation Services

This section details the Works that the *Contractor* is expected to provide for the geotechnical investigation of the proposed Third MPT Warehouse and associated infrastructure in the Port of Saldanha.

The fieldwork is anticipated to span over a period of **ten (10) weeks**, including Site establishment and set-up. The *Contractor* shall submit a comprehensive list of plant intended for use during this *Contract*. It is anticipated that a minimum of **one (1) drilling/DPSH crew** and **two (2) test pitting teams** will be required for the *Contract*.

Additional equipment for test pitting will also be required, e.g. paving breakers and saw cuts.

The *Contractor* shall establish on Site, all facilities necessary for him to undertake the Works, including establishment on Site of such drilling rig(s), DPSH apparatus, DCP equipment, TLB and all associated equipment that is necessary to execute the Works.

The *Contractor* shall ensure that this plant and equipment are in a satisfactory mechanical condition for completion of the Works in the specified period. No additional payment will be made for the establishment of additional equipment.

Although there is no present priority for borehole drilling/DPSH testing/test pitting sequence, this may change during the course of the *Contract*. The *Supervisor* will instruct the *Contractor* of any priorities should they arise.

3.1.1 Underground Services/Structures/Features Detection

Prior to the drilling of boreholes/performance of DPSH tests/excavation of any test pits at specified locations, an indication of the presence of existing underground services/structures/features needs to be obtained at the proposed locations in order to ensure that existing services/structures/features are not affected or damaged during the geotechnical investigation.

The *Contractor* shall provide all equipment, materials, preparation and personnel on Site required for the detection of underground services/structures/features. These shall be available on a continuous daily basis (for a standard 9-hour working day) until the geotechnical investigation has been completed.

In addition, the *Contractor* shall take photographs of the proposed testing points prior to conducting the investigation. The *Contractor* is responsible for the repair of any damage caused during the investigation. All repairs must be covered by a one (1) year defects liability period and a method statement for the proposed repairs must be submitted for approval prior to undertaking the repairs. The *Contractor* shall assume full responsibility for rectifying possible defects.

3.1.2 Borehole Drilling

The drilling and associated activities shall be carried out in accordance with *Standard Specifications for Subsurface Investigations* (SANRAL, 2010), and where not covered in the SANRAL Specification, in accordance with *British Standard (BS) 5930:1999 Code of Practice for Site Investigations*.

A list of preliminary/proposed co-ordinates might be provided by the *Supervisor* in order for the *Contractor's* surveyor to set out the drilling positions. Should the preliminary/proposed co-ordinates not be provided, the *Supervisor* will set out the positions of the boreholes on Site. Where access to a particular position is not possible, the *Supervisor* will give an alternative position on Site. After completion of the setting out, the position (WGS 84 co-ordinate system) and ground level relative to MSL (Z) of the boreholes, as determined by the surveyor, shall be provided by the *Contractor* to the *Supervisor* within one (1) week. The list (X, Y and Z) shall be typed and signed by the registered surveyor, and presented with the Company letterhead. A position accuracy of 0,5m and level accuracy of 0,1m is required.

N-size boreholes will be drilled vertically. The maximum depth/length of borehole is expected to not be greater than 30m (measured from natural ground level). The termination conditions for the boreholes will be determined on Site by the *Supervisor*.

Washbore drilling methods will be used from surface level to depths where refusal occurs. SPTs, at 1,0m depth intervals and commencing at 0m depth, will supplement the washbore drilling. Below washbore/SPT refusal, NWD4 rotary drilling will follow on through the underlying variable fill/rubble, sedimentary deposits (gravels/boulders, sands, silts and clays) followed by quartzitic sandstone of the Peninsula Formation, Table Mountain Group of the Cape Supergroup.

For the purposes of this *Contract*, gravels and boulders are defined as hard aggregate having an Unconfined Compressive Strength (UCS) of greater than 25MPa, average typical dimension of between 50mm and 300mm, and which moves during drilling (resulting in difficult drilling conditions and slow progress).

The drilling shall be carried out using rotary "mud" drilling techniques to minimize disturbance of the subsurface materials. Any drilling muds or additives used by the *Contractor* shall be approved by the *Supervisor* prior to their use, for environmental reasons.

Washboring techniques using open-ended pipes or downward facing water jets shall not be permitted. Only biodegradable drilling aids shall be employed. The *Contractor* is required to produce documentary proof of this fact prior to commencing any drilling. The use of drilling aids in any borehole shall specifically be noted on the Daily Site Diary. Drilling aids shall be properly disposed of after use, to the satisfaction of the *Supervisor*.

N-size diamond drilling is required in competent soils (if encountered), the gravel/boulder layers and the rock. Such drilling shall be by means of NXM, NWD4 or similar sized core barrels.

In boring through permeable materials, the *Contractor* shall avoid any unnecessary disturbance to the material and shall ensure that the drilling fluid in the hole is maintained slightly above the water table.

The drilling rods, core barrel and any close fitting drilling or sampling tools shall be withdrawn slowly to avoid suction pressures arising in the borehole. Drilling fluid shall be added wherever necessary to maintain the required level of drilling fluid in the hole during rod pulling operations.

Only proprietary core barrels shall be used, unless otherwise approved by the *Supervisor*. All accessories and spare parts shall be as supplied or recommended by the manufacturer. Sufficient spares for core barrels, accessories and core bits shall be available for use on Site without causing any delay to drilling operations. The condition of the core bit in use shall be carefully monitored and if any damage occurs, such as breaking of teeth, it shall be replaced immediately.

The use of casings (temporary) shall be at the discretion of the *Contractor* and shall be used to prevent collapse of the boreholes. When a hole is being cased, the bottom of the casing shall always be maintained at approximately 150mm above the bottom of the boring. The casing shall never be allowed to be in advance of the bottom of the borehole during boring or sampling.

The *Contractor* shall take all necessary measures to support the sides of the hole at all times. Collapse of holes shall be minimised by using appropriate drilling techniques, including maintaining adequate flush quality. Re-drilling through collapsed ground, including gravels and boulders, and any surface damage relating to collapsed ground shall be at the *Contractor's* expense.

Only standard nominal lengths of casings and drill rods shall be used. The mixing of standard nominal imperial and metric lengths shall not be permitted.

Where the soil conditions permit, Shelby Tube samples will be taken.

A record of the observations of the flush returns, including the depth of any sudden colour change, change in material arising in the flush and the flush return shall be included on the *Contractor's* drilling record.

Standpipe piezometers will be installed in selected boreholes. In addition to installation, water table levels will be required to be recorded by the *Contractor*.

Prior to core logging and sampling, which will be carried out by the *Supervisor*, the *Contractor* will be required to photograph the core boxes containing the drilled cores (in addition to SPT and Shelby Tube samples where present).

The samples selected for testing by the *Supervisor* shall be prepared for storage and transportation by the *Contractor*.

The records of the drilling as well as the results of the in-situ field tests and laboratory tests shall be presented in a data file.

All boreholes (which do not have any instrumentation to be installed/after removal of instrumentation) and recirculation sumps shall be backfilled with a soil-cement-bentonite mixture within one (1) working day of completion of the hole.

People employed on the Site should be sufficiently trained to perform the required tasks. Details of the training and competence of the labourers shall be available on Site. The *Employer* reserves the right to instruct the *Contractor* to replace labourers should dangerous or reckless practices be witnessed.

3.1.3 Standard Penetration Test (SPT)

The SPTs shall be carried out at 1,0m depth intervals, in accordance with the standard specifications. The samples shall be wrapped in plastic sleeves and placed in the core boxes in the sequence of recovery from the Raymond Spoon. Should the material in the Raymond Spoon sample change, the different soils must be separately wrapped with the depth intervals recorded accordingly. The recovered SPT samples shall be clearly and indelibly marked to define the beginning and end of each test using a strip of wood, hardboard or other suitable material. The top and bottom of each test shall be denoted by the insertion of a wooden block at the appropriate position in the core box, clearly marked with the appropriate depth.

The following information shall be indelibly printed and placed with the sample in the core box:

- Borehole number.
- Depth range of the sample.
- SPT blow counts.

3.1.4 Shelby Tube Samples

Shelby Tube samples shall be taken in accordance with the standard specifications, at depths as directed by the *Supervisor*.

The largest possible diameter to fit the N-size borehole shall be used. The length of the tube shall be such that a 600mm length sample can be recovered. All tubes to be used shall be to the satisfaction of the *Supervisor*, and after use, may be claimed from the soil-testing laboratory by the *Contractor*.

Immediately after removal of the Shelby Tube from the borehole and approval of the sample length has been given by the *Supervisor*, the surfaces of the sample shall be sealed with microcrystalline wax to a thickness of not less than 10mm by the *Contractor*. The wax shall not be boiled during the melting.

The tubes shall be marked top and bottom with the appropriate depths and borehole number, and placed in the core box until photographed, whereafter the samples will be sent for testing.

3.1.5 Core Sample Preparation

Core recovered by rotary diamond drilling shall be sealed in plastic sleeves and stored in core boxes as specified above. A minimum core recovery of 80% will be accepted for coring. Where this is not achieved, the *Contractor* shall recover samples of the matrix material using other suitable techniques.

The *Supervisor* shall select pieces of core for laboratory testing. Samples that are to be tested are to be tightly wrapped in a layer of cling film and then sealed with wax to a thickness of not less than 10mm. The wax shall not be boiled during the melting process. A second layer of cling film and wax shall then be applied, whereafter a card stating the sample details shall be placed on the sample so that the details are clearly visible before a third layer of cling film is wrapped around the sample.

3.1.6 Standpipe Piezometer

Where instructed by the *Supervisor*, the *Contractor* shall install piezometers in the boreholes. All drilling mud shall be flushed from the borehole with water until the water return is clear and to the satisfaction of the *Supervisor*. Due cognisance of the environmental specifications shall be taken for the treatment of the flushing water.

The piezometer shall comprise a 25mm diameter Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe. The bottom 5m shall be slotted and wrapped in a geofabric sleeve. The entire length of standpipe shall be surrounded by a “gravel pack” comprising clean, coarse sand. The upper 0,5m of the borehole annulus shall be sealed with a cement-bentonite plug. The top of the standpipe shall protrude 100mm above the ground level, and be sealed with a plastic cap.

Water table rest levels shall be recorded approximately twenty-four (24) hours and forty-eight (48) hours after completion of the installation of the piezometer, and the readings included on the driller’s log sheet. Upon completion of the measurements, and at the discretion of the *Supervisor*, the standpipe shall be cut flush with the ground level and sealed with cement-bentonite.

3.1.7 Core Boxes

For the storage of all cores/samples, suitable core boxes made of timber or other approved material capable of storing 7,5m of core each shall be provided by the *Contractor*, in accordance with the standard specifications. The core box shall be of suitably robust construction, and be provided with a bolt-down type lid. Prior to usage, the *Contractor* shall provide the *Supervisor* with a sample of the core boxes for approval.

The core/samples shall be placed in core boxes in book order and shall be clearly and indelibly marked to define the beginning and end of each drill run and any other intermediate depths required by the *Supervisor*. Each line of core/samples in the core box shall be separated from the adjoining line by a rigid strip of wood, hardboard or other suitable material. The top and bottom of each drill run shall be denoted by the insertion of a wooden block at the appropriate position in the core box, clearly marked with the appropriate depth. Any point, at which a known core loss occurred, shall be similarly marked by means of a wooden block. Only core samples from one drill hole shall be placed in any particular core box. Friable material must, if necessary, be placed in a plastic sleeve before being placed in the core box.

The following information shall be indelibly printed on the lid of the box, using a stencil or similar type of lettering device, approved by the *Supervisor*; no free hand writing shall be allowed:

- *Contractor’s* name.
- Project name.
- Borehole number.
- Box number and total number of boxes, e.g. “Box 1 of 2”.
- Depth range contained in box.

Each core box shall be clearly marked on one long side and both short sides with the borehole number and box number.

3.1.8 Core Photography

Core photography shall be provided for all the boreholes drilled under this *Contract*, in accordance with the standard specifications. Prior to commencing the photography, the *Contractor* shall provide the *Supervisor* with a sample of a photograph for approval.

The core boxes shall be photographed by the *Contractor* prior to the *Supervisor* commencing with the core logging.

The photographs are to form part of the drilling record and shall be included in the Data Pack(s).

3.1.9 Dynamic Probe Super Heavy (DPSH) testing

DPSH tests will be done at selected positions (after removal of any surfacing and gravel base course layers where required) in accordance with the South African standardised method. The tests shall be carried out by competent personnel to depths in the order of 30m below the existing ground level.

A list of preliminary/proposed co-ordinates might be provided by the *Supervisor* in order for the *Contractor's* surveyor to set out the DPSH positions. Should the preliminary/proposed co-ordinates not be provided, the *Supervisor* will set out the DPSH positions on Site. Where access to a particular position is not possible, the *Supervisor* will give an alternative position on Site. After completion of the setting out, the position (WGS 84 co-ordinate system) and ground level relative to MSL (Z) of the DPSH test, as determined by the surveyor, shall be provided by the *Contractor* to the *Supervisor* within one (1) week. The list (X, Y and Z) shall be typed and signed by the registered surveyor, and presented with the Company letterhead. A position accuracy of 0,5m and level accuracy of 0,1m is required.

All accessories and spare parts shall be as supplied or recommended by the manufacturer. Sufficient spares and accessories shall be available for use on Site without causing any delay to testing operations. The condition of the equipment shall be carefully monitored and if any damage occurs, it shall be replaced immediately.

The records of the testing as well as the results shall be presented in a data file.

People employed on the Site should be sufficiently trained to perform the required tasks. Details of the training and competence of the labourers shall be available on Site. The *Employer* reserves the right to instruct the *Contractor* to replace labourers should dangerous or reckless practices be witnessed.

3.1.10 Test Pitting

A list of preliminary/proposed co-ordinates might be provided by the *Supervisor* in order for the *Contractor's* surveyor to set-out the test pit positions. Where access to a particular position is not possible, the *Supervisor* will give an alternative position. Should preliminary/proposed co-ordinates not be provided, the *Supervisor* will set out the positions of the test pits on Site.

The *Contractor* shall provide a TLB on Site for the excavation of test pits. The TLB excavator shall be fitted with a 600mm wide bucket and capable of excavating a test pit to a minimum depth of 2,5m. In addition, a drip tray must be available for refuelling and to contain spillage should any leakages occur.

The TLB shall be available on a continuous daily basis until all test pits have been excavated. In general, the TLB shall be on Site for a standard 9-hour working day. Support (maintenance, repairs, refuelling, etc.) of the TLB shall be provided by the *Contractor*.

Test pits shall be terminated at the maximum depth of the reach of the TLB excavator or as instructed by the *Supervisor* on Site. Test pits shall be terminated at a shallower depth if any of the following occurs:

- Side walls begin to collapse into the test pit thereby causing a Health and Safety risk.
- Excess groundwater inflow is encountered, thereby causing running of soil materials into the test pit.
- Obstructions are encountered that cannot be excavated.
- Any services/structures/features are encountered in the test pit.

If the depth of the pit is less than 2m at the time of termination, an alternative position may be instructed by the *Supervisor*.

Upon termination of the test pit, the pit shall be profiled by the *Supervisor*, and sampled by the *Supervisor* with the assistance of the labourer provided. Thereafter, and on the same day, the test pit shall be backfilled with the material excavated from the test pit.

Material shall be placed in approximately 500mm layers and then firmly compacted using a mechanical compactor. All reasonable efforts shall be made to ensure that all excavated material is replaced in the test pit and, where necessary, the reinstated material shall stand slightly proud of the original ground level. If topsoil was present at the test pit, this shall be reinstated at the surface. Where material from different layers has been stockpiled separately, these shall be reinstated in the reverse order in which they were excavated. Where test pits have been excavated through existing pavement layerworks, these shall be reinstated to its original condition.

The *Contractor* is responsible for the repair of any damage caused during the investigation. The *Contractor* shall take photographs of the proposed testing points prior to conducting the investigation. All repairs must be covered by a one (1) year defects liability period and a method statement for the proposed repairs must be submitted for approval prior to undertaking the repairs. The *Contractor* shall assume full responsibility for rectifying possible defects.

All reasonable efforts shall be made to ensure pits are excavated and backfilled in one operation. Where a test pit is to remain open due to unforeseen circumstances, suitable barriers and warning signs shall be placed by the *Contractor*.

The sequence of working shall be such to minimise travel time between test pits so that as many test pits as possible can be excavated in a day. The *Contractor* shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that the labour, tools and equipment are employed efficiently in excavating and reinstating test pits.

After completion of the test pitting, the position and ground level (X, Y and Z) shall be determined by surveying methods in accordance with the WGS 84 co-ordinate system and MSL. A position accuracy of 1m and level accuracy of 0,1m is required. The *Contractor* is to provide the *Supervisor* with the list of co-ordinates and levels within one (1) week of completion of the test pitting. The list shall be typed and signed by the registered surveyor, and presented with the Company letterhead.

The *Contractor* shall provide a full time, competent, experienced and trained operator for the TLB, as well as a labourer (with shovel and sample bags) to assist the *Supervisor* with soil sampling from the test pits. Both small (1kg to 2kg) and large (two (2) bags per sample, each approximately 25kg) disturbed samples shall be taken by the *Contractor* as directed by the *Supervisor*. Undisturbed samples will be taken by the *Supervisor* and will form part of the compliment of samples to be tested.

All tools (e.g. saw cuts and paving breakers), labour, assistance with sampling, removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris, backfilling and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor, making up the shortfall of material, reinstatement of existing layerworks, sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area and accommodation of traffic will be at the *Contractor's* expense.

People employed on the Site should be sufficiently trained to perform the required tasks. Details of the training and competence of the labourers (including the TLB operator) shall be available on Site. The *Employer* reserves the right to instruct the *Contractor* to replace labourers should dangerous or reckless practices be witnessed.

At locations where TLB access is restraint, underground services/structures/features are expected and/or in the vicinity of existing pavements, hand-excavated test pits to a depth of 1,5m will suffice. At least 1 labourer must be provided, with a shovel and sampling bags, to assist the *Supervisor* with sampling the soils from the excavated test pits. All tools (e.g. saw cuts and paving breakers), labour, assistance with sampling, removal of excess soil, concrete, waste and debris, backfilling and compaction in layers using a mechanical compactor, making up the shortfall of material, reinstatement of existing layerworks, sweeping and cleaning the immediate surrounds of the test pit area and accommodation of traffic will be at the *Contractor's* expense.

Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) tests will be performed at selected test pit positions (after removal of any surfacing and gravel base course layers), from both the existing ground level as well as from a reduced level in the test pit.

The records of the test pitting as well as the results of the in-situ field tests and laboratory tests shall be presented in a data file.

3.1.11 Hand-held Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) Testing

DCP tests will be done at selected test pit positions (after removal of any surfacing and gravel base course layers where required), from both the existing ground level as well as from a reduced level in the test pit.

DCP tests shall be in accordance with the South African standardised method, that being an 8kg mass falling through a distance of 575mm, with a 60 degree cone. Tests shall be carried out by competent personnel, at locations selected by the *Supervisor*, to a depth of 2m.

Since the evaluation and analysis of the results will be done by the *Client's* Engineer, only the advance of the cone per every 5 blows of the test is required to be provided, i.e. a typed version of the field records. All results (a copy of the field records and the typed version) shall be presented in an electronic format within one week of completing the fieldwork.

3.1.12 Plate Load Testing

Plate Load Tests will be done at selected test pit positions (after removal of any surfacing, gravel base course and/or fill layers to depths in the order of 500mm below existing ground level).

Plate Load Testing shall be performed in accordance with the standardised method (i.e. BS 1377- Part 9) to a maximum reaction load in the order of 200kPa. The Contractor shall provide for sufficient reaction, using a Kentledge, anchored beam or suitable alternative. Tests shall be carried out by competent personnel, at locations selected by the *Supervisor*.

All results shall be presented in an electronic format within one week of completing the fieldwork, including a copy of the field records.

3.1.13 Storage of Samples

The *Contractor* shall, at the end of each day, transport the samples from the Site to a suitable covered storage shed provided by the *Contractor*.

During temporary storage, all precautions against possible loss or damage (wilful or accidental) as well as damage due to the elements shall be taken.

The temporary store, supplied by the *Contractor*, shall be weatherproof and to the satisfaction of the *Supervisor*. Minimum height between lowest boxes in stacks and floor of the temporary storage shall be 100mm. Transport of these samples to the permanent storage facility must take place at appropriate intervals as directed by the *Supervisor*.

A suitable facility for logging and photography shall be provided by the *Contractor* at the temporary storage area.

3.1.14 Transport of Samples/Cores

Samples and cores shall be transported in such a way so as to preserve the relevant conditions of soil and rock samples that were present after the sample had come out of the drilling barrel/test pit/sampling tool.

3.1.15 Survey

The *Supervisor* shall be responsible for the setting out of the borehole, DPSH and test pit positions. The *Contractor* will provide the *Supervisor* with a list of co-ordinates (WGS 84 co-ordinate system) and levels (relative to MSL) within one (1) week of completion of the last borehole/DPSH test/test pit. The list shall be typed and presented with the Company letterhead.

3.2 Laboratory Testing

The *Contractor* shall be responsible for the delivery/collection of the samples for laboratory testing, and for the presentation of the laboratory test results in both paper and electronic format.

The *Supervisor* shall be responsible for the testing instructions for each sample.

All tests must be carried out by a South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accredited testing laboratory, accredited for "Civil Engineering Testing". In this regard, the *Contractor* shall submit a valid SANAS "Certificate of Accreditation" for "Civil Engineering Testing" together with the "Schedule of Accreditation", or certified copies thereof, to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. Failure to comply with this strict requirement will result in the *Contractor* not being able to proceed with the laboratory testing.

The tests shall be carried out as described in the standard specifications. Where multiple testing methods are presented, the *Contractor* shall inform the *Supervisor* in order that the most suitable test method may be selected so as to ensure consistency across samples and reliable comparison between different material samples.

A brief description of the sample being tested shall be made for every sample being tested and included on the laboratory test report. The laboratory test results are to include all the data that is required in the relevant standard. All results shall be fully typed and any graphs or charts computer generated.

Provision has been made in the *Bill of Quantities* for the samples to be collected from Site/delivered to the laboratory at regular intervals during the investigation period. The *Contractor* will be responsible for these logistics.

The laboratory test results shall be made available within **four (4) weeks** of the sample being submitted to the laboratory. Unused sample and untested samples shall be stored at the laboratory for the duration of the *Contract* defects period.

The list of laboratory tests envisaged is given below:

- Foundation Indicator test; including:
 - Natural Moisture Content.
 - Sieve and Hydrometer analysis.
 - Atterberg limits.
- Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content (Mod. AASTHO effort).
- California Bearing Ratio (soaked/neat/untreated).
- Dry bulk density tests.
- Specific Gravity tests.
- Oedometer:
 - Standard single oedometer.
- Shear box -
 - Remoulding soil.
 - Rock discontinuity.
- USC and E on rock samples.
- Triaxial tests:
 - Consolidated undrained.
 - Consolidated drained.
- Permeability tests:
 - Constant/Falling Head.

3.3 Records

This section relates to the preparation and submission of records of Works during the investigation. The contents of the Data Pack(s) are dealt with under Quality Management.

3.3.1 Daily Site Diaries

Daily progress diaries shall be submitted on a daily basis. These must be on pre-printed pro forma sheets and indicate as a minimum:

- List of equipment on Site, mobilised to Site or demobilised from Site on that day. As a minimum, “equipment” shall include drilling rigs, major items of specialist drilling equipment, DPSH equipment and a TLB.
- List of staff from the *Contractor* and any *Sub-Contractors* on site and the man-hours worked by each staff member. The list shall include by name the *Contractor’s* site representative/agent, supervisor in charge of the drilling rig(s)/DPSH operations, Safety Officer, Environmental Officer and Quality Assurance (QA) managers. Laboratory technicians, labourers and drilling/DPSH crew need not be listed by name. Man-hours for staff from *Sub-Contractors* under the control of the *Contractor* such as security staff, surveyors etc. shall also be included.
- List of major Work activities undertaken on that day.
- List of any Health and Safety or environmental incidents occurring on that day.
- List of any delays to the Project occurring on that day.
- List of any significant occurrences during that day.
- Weather conditions, e.g. wind, rain, etc.

The form to be used shall be submitted for approval prior to commencement of Work. All daily diaries shall be submitted as documents in accordance with the approved QA plan.

The Daily Site Diary shall be accepted as a substantial record of the operations on Site and it is in the *Contractor’s* interest to ensure that these are as detailed as possible. Claims for extension of time (and any other claims) that the *Contractor* may have will be based on these records. Should the *Contractor* not supply Daily Site Diaries within the stipulated period, the *Supervisor* shall have the right to instruct the *Contractor* to stop Work with the particular unit of equipment until all the outstanding Daily Site Diaries have been supplied. Additionally, the *Supervisor* has the right to reject any claim from the *Contractor* which cannot be substantiated by Daily Site Diaries in the *Supervisor’s* possession.

3.3.2 Site Borehole and DPSH Records (Driller's Borehole Drilling and DPSH Logs)

Site Borehole and DPSH Records shall be submitted each day and contain details of the borehole drilling and testing Works carried out the previous day. The Site Borehole and DPSH Records shall contain the following minimum information:

- *Contract* title.
- Borehole/DPSH number.
- Date.
- Equipment and methods being used.
- Personnel used to drill the hole/perform the DPSH test.
- Details of any services/structures/features encountered.
- Results of all in-situ tests. SPT results shall include blow counts for each test increment.
- List of all samples taken.
- Depth of Shelby Tube samples, including the penetration distance into the soil (in mm) and the length of the sample recovered in the tube (in mm). This shall include all Shelby Tube samples where there is no or low recovery in the tube or where pushing of the sample was unsuccessful.
- The final depth of the hole/test (or for holes/tests carried out over a number of days, the depth at the end of the day being reported).
- Details of any time spent where the equipment or personnel were not advancing the hole/test (including stoppages and delays), the reasons therefore and the actual times.
- Any other observations on activities at the hole/test.
- Details regarding moving between borehole/DPSH positions and set-up.
- Borehole diameter.
- Flush type.
- Method of drilling.
- Casing depth and diameter.
- Observations on the soil and rock material in the hole.
- Depths of any rock fill or boulders drilled through.
- Observations on the groundwater in the hole.
- Observations on flush returns (amount, colour, etc.) during drilling.
- Depths and time taken for each core run.
- Approximate core recovery during rotary coring and the approximate depths of any core loss.
- Details of backfilling of the borehole or instrumentation installed.
- Water table level reading in standpipe piezometers.

3.4 Site Access Limitations

As the Site is located in the Port of Saldanha, specific security, permit and induction requirements are relevant to working on the Site. The details will be covered during the compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting and Site Inspection.

The drilling, DPSH and test pit positions are expected to have drive-on access for a 2 wheel drive LDV and trailer.

Unless otherwise stated by the *Supervisor*, the *Contractor* shall use existing roads in the Port and roads created by the *Contractor* (where applicable). The *Contractor* shall not drive vehicles off established access roads without the specific prior written instruction. Where Sites cannot be accessed by vehicles, it shall be required of the *Contractor* to make alternative arrangements (i.e. carry equipment, etc.).

3.5 Constraints on how the Contractor Provides the Works

The position of the *Contractor's* laydown area for plant and equipment, as well as the *Supervisor's* office and latrine(s) will be covered during the Tender Clarification Meeting and Site Inspection. No camping is allowed on the Site.

The *Contractor* will not have the exclusive use of the Site for the duration of the *Contract*. The *Supervisor* will determine the sequence at which boreholes shall be drilled/DPSH testing shall be carried out/test pits shall be excavated based on the *Employer's* requirements and any Site restrictions. Plant movements shall be kept to a minimum where possible. Specific requirements for each borehole/DPSH test/test pit will be given on Site by the *Supervisor*

Normal working hours are Mondays to Fridays, from 07h00 to 17h00. Works will not be permitted during the course of any weekend and public holiday without permission by the *Project Manager*. Permission to work shall be requested in writing at least two (2) weeks prior to the particular weekend/days. Permission is not necessarily guaranteed and will be dependent on the nature of the Works to be done and availability of the *Supervisor* and other staff.

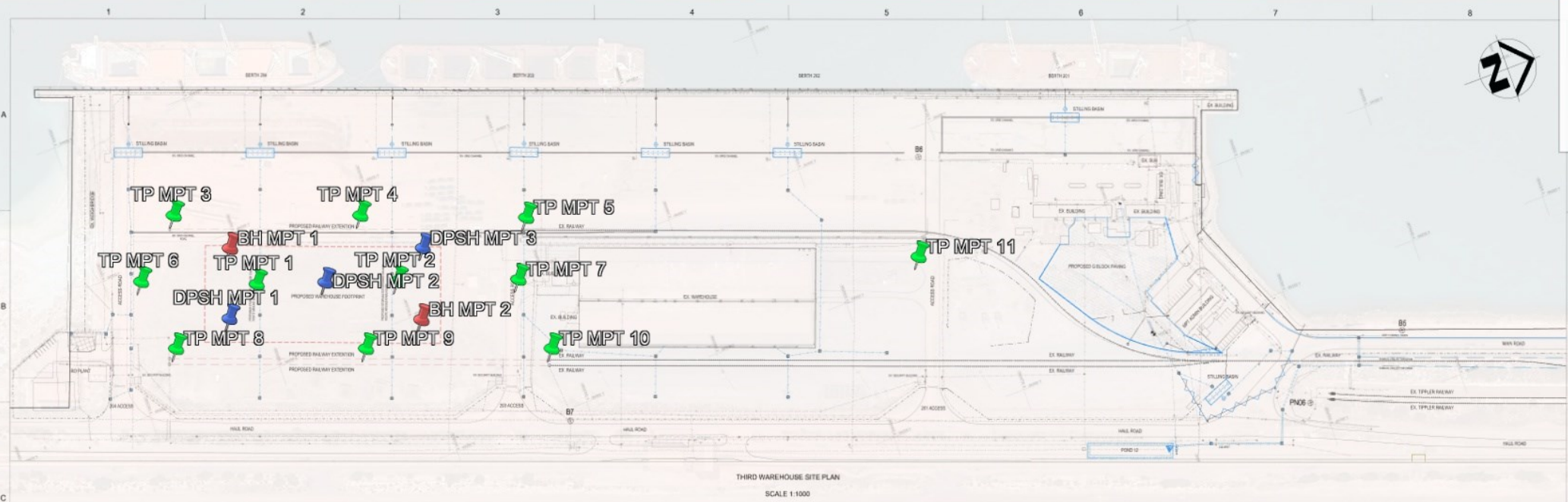
3.6 Specifications

The following list of standard specifications (latest edition) is applicable to the Works:

- South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE): *Site Investigations Code of Practice*, January 2010.
- SANRAL (2010) – *Standard Specification for Subsurface Investigations*.
- BS 5930 – *Code of Practice for Site Investigations*.
- TMH 1 – *Standard Methods of Testing Road Construction Materials*.
- BS 1377 – *Methods of test for soils for civil engineering purposes*.

ANNEXURE A: Proposed Site Plans

Port of Saldanha
 Part A- Third MPT Warehouse



	Preliminary GPS co-ordinates (WGS 84)		Preliminary co-ordinates in terms of Hartebeesthoek 1994/Lo19	
	Latitude	Longitude	X co-ordinates	Y co-ordinates
Borehole positions				
BH MPT 1	-33.018137	17.988763	-3 655 213.90	-94 486.02
BH MPT 2	-33.017129	17.989812	-3 655 101.16	-94 389.07
DPSH positions				
DPSH MPT 1	-33.018305	17.989276	-3 655 232.07	-94 437.90
DPSH MPT 2	-33.017633	17.989275	-3 655 157.54	-94 438.71
DPSH MPT 3	-33.016956	17.989294	-3 655 082.43	-94 437.66
Test pit positions				
TP MPT 1	-33.018056	17.989099	-3 655 204.61	-94 454.71
TP MPT 2	-33.017185	17.989466	-3 655 107.68	-94 421.34
TP MPT 3	-33.018406	17.988367	-3 655 244.09	-94 522.73
TP MPT 4	-33.017261	17.988883	-3 655 116.63	-94 475.74
TP MPT 5	-33.016249	17.989357	-3 655 003.96	-94 432.53
TP MPT 6	-33.018759	17.988761	-3 655 282.89	-94 485.54
TP MPT 7	-33.016440	17.989787	-3 655 024.76	-94 392.14
TP MPT 8	-33.018700	17.989347	-3 655 275.82	-94 430.85
TP MPT 9	-33.017534	17.989872	-3 655 146.02	-94 383.03
TP MPT 10	-33.016396	17.990384	-3 655 019.34	-94 336.40
TP MPT 11	-33.013933	17.990727	-3 654 745.86	-94 306.98

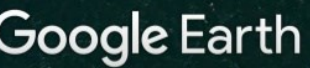
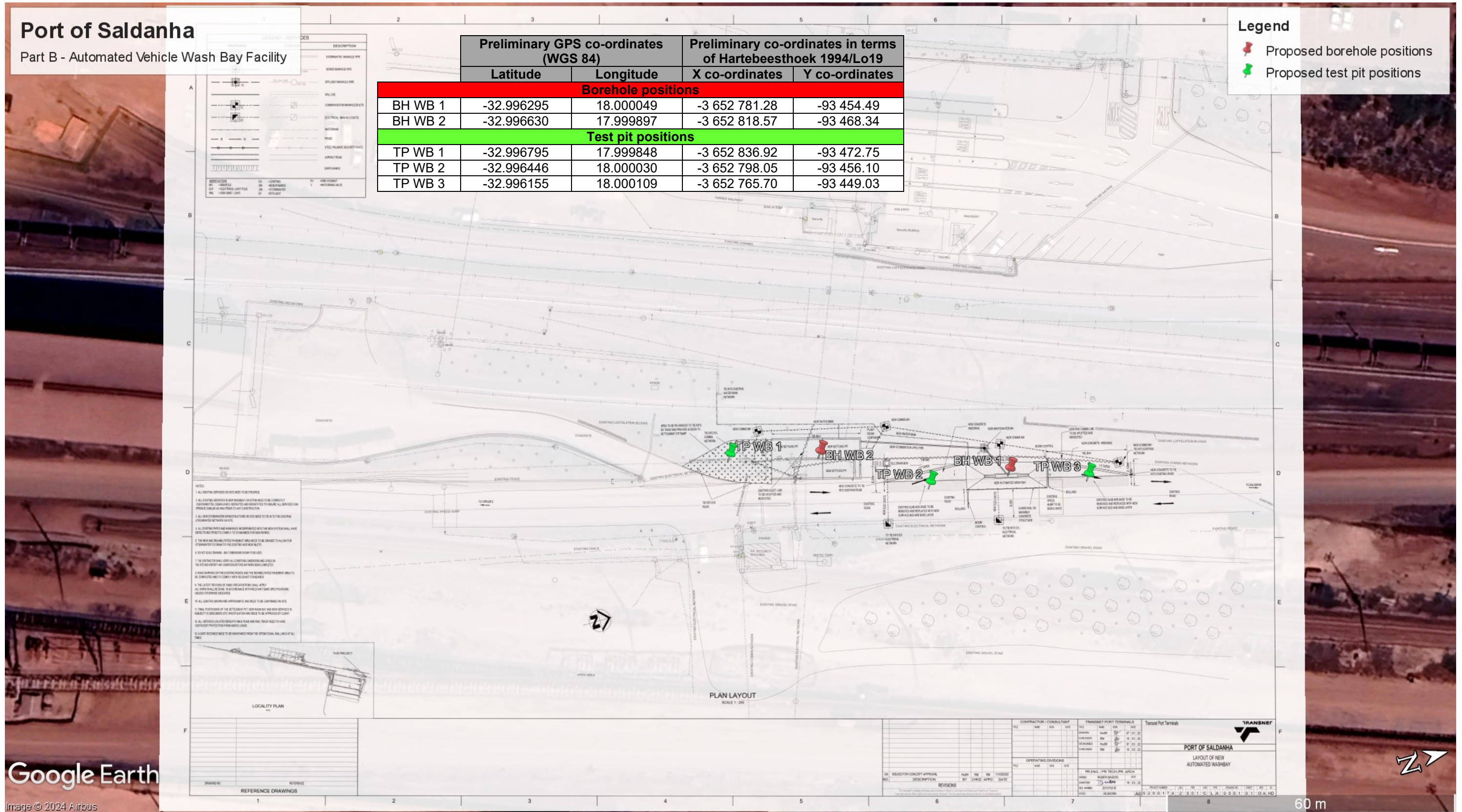


Image © 2024 Airbus

Site Plan – Part A: Third MPT Warehouse

This is only a proposed site layout. The *Supervisor* can provide alternative positions for boreholes/DPSH testing/test pits during the course of the geotechnical investigation as required/deemed necessary. The test pit positions for the upgrade of the existing railway lines are not shown on the site plan and will be directed by the *Engineer/Supervisor* once the successful tenderer has been appointed.



Site Plan – Part B: Automated Vehicle Wash Bay Facility

This is only a proposed site layout. The Supervisor can provide alternative positions for boreholes/test pits during the course of the geotechnical investigation as required/deemed necessary.



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

PART 4: SITE INFORMATION

Core clause 11.2(16) states

"Site Information is information which

- describes the Site and its surroundings and
- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in."

In Contract Data, reference has been made to this Part 4 of the contract for the location of Site Information.

1. Description of the Site and its surroundings



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

1.1. General description

Saldanha Bay is located approximately 100 km north of Cape Town on the West Coast, with The Port situated on the northern shore of Saldanha Bay. Access to the site is by means of a security entrance situated on the western most boundary of the Naval Base.

The area along the northern coast of the Bay is characterised by a gently undulating coastal plain with sandy soil and sparse vegetation typical of the West Coast.

Low hills are located to the north and west surrounding the Bay with Malgaskop at 173m above mean sea level located to the west, Karringberg at 175m above mean sea level located to the East and Potsberg on the Langebaan Peninsula at 192.8m above mean sea level located to the south. Granite outcrops frequent this coastal area and surrounding environment.

The boundaries of the site, as applicable to the proposed geotechnical investigation, are as per the drawing entitled: *SALDANHA PORT – SLD TOP SURVEY GENRAL ARRANGEMENT OF SERVICES* (drawing number: GA-0001-01-0ARM).



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Site

Existing infrastructure in the Port consists of various buildings, internal access roads, operational railway lines, subsurface cables, storm water drains, water mains, subsurface electrical cables and light masts.

The site for this specific *works* consist of two locations within the Saldanha Terminal. The two site locations can be referred as **Part A** and **Part B**. Part A is at the Multi-Purpose Terminal (MPT) within the Saldanha Terminal (Port of Saldanha). MPT is located to the East of berth 204 (Within and around the proposed location of the Third MPT Warehouse). The buildings around the MPT site includes, 1st and 2nd warehouses, RO Plant, Sampling Plant, Corporate Building and three Security Guardhouses. The site is accessible via Haul Road through Gates 201, 202, and 203. Notable infrastructure within the site is the rail-line and the two conveyor belts (across the Haul road). The diagram below indicates infrastructure within and around the site.



Figure 1: Infrastructure within and around the project site, Part A

TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

The Part B site location is along the embankment, within the proposed vehicle wash bay facility. The infrastructure around the site is tippers 1 & 2. There is a rail line running on the embankment. The haul road runs next to the site. The diagram below indicates infrastructure within and around the site.

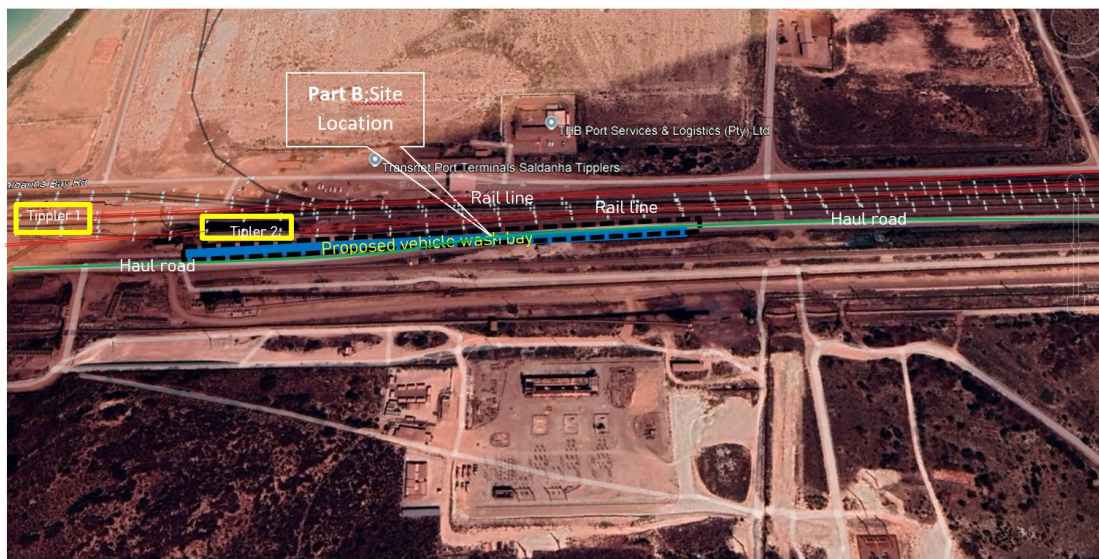


Figure 2: Infrastructure within and around the project site, Part B



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

1.3. Subsoil information

Refer to Annexures:

Hewson, D.J. (1999). *Port of Saldanha: Foundation Investigation for the Proposed Steel Shed – Geotechnical Investigation*. Protekon Design (Reference number: 317/1/114/9).

McKendrick, A. and Macfarlane, G. (2011). *Port of Saldanha: Paving at the Multi Purpose Terminal – Geotechnical Report*. Transnet (File number: 319/1/114/5).

Beales, P. (2015). *Tippler 3: Rail Infrastructure and Light Civil Structures – Geotechnical Report*. AECOM (Reference number: 1924701-4-120-H-RPT-0001).

Simpson, D. (2015). *Saldanha Multi-Purpose Terminal Expansion Initiative – Desktop Geotechnical Report*. Revision 01. AECOM (Document number: 1225575-S001-RPT-0016).

Magigaba, N. (2017). *Port of Saldanha: Geotechnical Investigation Report for Stormwater Management System*. Transnet Capital Projects (Document number: 1226551-H-RPT-01).



TRANSNET PORT TERMINAL

CONTRACT NUMBER: TPT/2024/11/0039/82963/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION AND LABORATORY TESTING FOR THE SALDANHA 3RD WAREHOUSE OF TRANSNET SOC LTD (REG 1990/00090/30) OPERATING AS TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS AT PORT OF SALDANHA AT SALDANHA BULK TERMINALS, (HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AS "TPT") FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE MONTHS.

1.4. Hidden services

At the MPT site (Part A), there are a number of closed manholes for sewer lines and water supply. There is a sub-station (Sub E) around the site location however, the assumption is that there no electrical cables running underneath the site working area.

There are also few manholes at the vehicle wash bay site (Part B). There a number of high voltage electrical cables running underneath the haul road and along the conveyor belt however, it is assumed that there none running directly underneath the project site.

1.5. Other reports and publicly available information

No other information of specific significance to the project site



AREA 1
0.02 km²
2.4 ha

AREA 2
0.02 km²
1.88 ha

AREA 3
0.04 km²
3.8 ha

AREA 4
0.14 km²
14.18 ha

GENERAL:
1. TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY AS PER SCOPE OF SERVICES DOCUMENT WCS.0001-ES05-01-REV-04

SALDANHA TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY GENERAL LAYOUT

SLD TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY REQUIREMENT			
Area ID	Area		
	m ²	km ²	ha
1	23551.08	0.02	2.36
2	18812.96	0.02	1.88
3	37971.88	0.04	3.80
4	141813.14	0.14	14.18
Total Area	80335.92	0.08	8.03

BENCHMARK NAME	Y	X	Z	TYPE
PN02_S1	-93475.257	-3654091.162	5.692	Pillar Beacon
PN04_S1	-94375.598	-3652768.626	11.637	Pillar Beacon
PN05_S1	-94350.084	-3655384.385	4.526	Pillar Beacon
PN06_S1	-94121.326	-3654507.768	11.216	Pillar Beacon
ZDD25_S1	-97921.795	-3653141.320	5.446	Town Survey Mark
B1	-93666.668	-3653064.208	6.915	Drill Hole in Concrete
B2	-93748.380	-3653393.098	3.313	12mm Round Iron Peg
B3	-93899.392	-3653764.514	2.997	12mm Round Iron Peg
B4	-94006.972	-3654037.881	2.839	12mm Round Iron Peg
B5	-94146.158	-3654428.016	3.055	12mm Round Iron Peg
B6	-94380.974	-3654714.558	3.666	Roof Nail in Concrete
B7	-94294.497	-3655014.636	3.386	12mm Round Iron Peg
B8	-93829.849	-3654096.752	4.241	12mm Round Iron Peg
B9	-93195.652	-3653381.885	3.673	12mm Round Iron Peg
B10	-93431.837	-3653261.361	3.484	12mm Round Iron Peg

- NOTES:
- MEASUREMENTS ARE BASED ON METRIC SYSTEM.
 - ALL LEVELS ARE IN METERS TO MEAN SEA LEVELS (MSL).
 - DO NOT SCALE DRAWING - ONLY DIMENSIONS SHOWN TO BE USED.
 - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL SERVICES OR CONDITIONS ON THE SITE AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEERING OF ANY VARIATIONS FROM DIMENSIONS BEFORE CONSTRUCTION.

CONTRACTOR / CONSULTANT				TRANSNET PORT TERMINALS			
TITLE	NAME	SIGN	DATE	TITLE	NAME	SIGN	DATE
				DRAWN	RM		03 08 23
				CHECKED	HvW		03 08 23
				DESIGNED	RM		03 08 23
				CHECKED	HvW		03 08 23

OPERATING DIVISIONS			
TITLE	NAME	SIGN	DATE

PR. ENG. / PR. TECH. / PR. ARCH			
NAME	SIGN	DATE	
R NABOO			

NO.	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHKD	APPD	DATE

Transnet Port Terminals

PORT OF SALDANHA

SALDANHA PORT - SLD TOPO SURVEY GENERAL
ARRANGEMENT OF SERVICES

PROJECT NUMBER: W C S L D 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 1 C G A 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 A R M

DRAWING NO.	REFERENCE
	REFERENCE DRAWINGS

REVISIONS			
NO.	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHKD

SCALE:	AS SHOWN